

## Chapter 6 - Tier 2 Specific Issues and Assessments

At this point, issues have already been identified and recommended for further examination. The Tier 2 worksheets are designed to educate and guide individuals (regardless of their level of experience or expertise with a specific issue) through a detailed examination of issues faced by their community. They have been compiled by experts from across the state with years of experience addressing community needs. They have been designed specifically for the communities and the community structures of New York State. Their function is educational and their focus is on implementation. They have been condensed and consolidated to make the process as quick and easy as possible. They contain options that have a track record for success. They list additional resources for understanding and addressing community needs.

The worksheets use plain language. They attempt to phrase questions in a way that makes answering them easy. There are formatted in a logical order that guides you through a simplified process:

- Find out more about the issues.
- Answer some questions.
- Review the causes.
- Review the impacts.
- Review the strategies that can address the issues.
- Pick from a variety of management options ways you might like to address the issue.
- Discuss barriers that might have to be overcome to address the issue.
- Determine what community assistance may be needed to address the issue.

Once completed you are ready for the next Tiers.

The following sections that cover specific issues were designed with CEM's overall watershed-based approach in mind, but they can also be stand-alone worksheets. Not every community will examine all of the specific issues covered by CEM. By doing Tier 1 or addressing a specific inquiry, you should be able to determine which worksheet(s) are needed.

Tier 2A	Community Involvement/Roles Overview
6.1	Worksheet - Community Capacity Assessment
Tier 2B	Specific Issues and Assessments
6.4	Worksheet - Farmland Protection
6.5	Worksheet - Onsite Wastewater Treatment Management
6.6	Worksheet - Stormwater Management
6.7	Worksheet - Flooding
6.8	Worksheet - Drinking Water Source Protection
6.9	Worksheet - Highway & ROW Maintenance
6.10	Worksheet - Sustainable Development
6.11	Worksheet - Terrestrial F&W Habitat Management
6.12	Worksheet - Aquatic F&W Habitat Management
6.13	Worksheet - Marinas and Recreational Boating

In the future there may be additional worksheets on specific issues. Your guidance, feedback, opinions and needs will direct future efforts. If you have encountered or regularly work with other issues not covered by CEM and would like to see these issues put into worksheet format or have any other ideas for future materials, please let us know.

Potential Future Topics:

Forestry - Mining Operations - Transportation - Parks and Recreation  
Stream Corridors & Stream Bank Stabilization -

Ideas:

## 6.1 Community Capacity Assessment

Some of the issues covered in Tier 2 are managed or handled by different groups or individuals in a community. They can assist your CEM efforts in the following ways:

- Determining how current environmental activities are being managed.
- Understanding how the community functions.
- Understanding inter/intra-community communication.
- Answering specific Tier 2B worksheet questions.
- Supporting, guiding and assisting future efforts.

The Community Capacity Assessment Worksheet works to assess a community's current ability to address water quality and other natural resource concerns by determining who these groups/individuals are, what is their area(s) of expertise, what training they have received, what efforts are currently underway and their status, who has regulatory authority over specific issues and who may be able to assist with a community's CEM efforts from outside of the community.

Sections of the Community Capacity Assessment Worksheet include:

- Local responsibilities
- Status of planning efforts
- Current regulatory authority
- Outside sources of assistance

After completing the Community Capacity Assessment Worksheet you will have a good idea of the community's infrastructure and staff. Some of the goals of CEM can be achieved simply by improving communications within these groups. Understanding the "players" and their roles will improve your ability to empower them. Ultimately enhancing everyone's efforts to bring about positive change.

### Tier 2A - Community Capacity Assessment Worksheet

# **COMMUNITY ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT**



## ***COMMUNITY CAPACITY ASSESSMENT***

*(Assessing a community's current ability to address  
water quality and other natural resource concerns)*



**LOCAL RESPONSIBILITY**

Please indicate in the table below who has responsibility in your community for addressing natural resource concerns:

Community Natural Resources Management Areas of Responsibility	Boards and Departments Having Responsibility (please list)	Staff Available to Assist (please identify by name)		Expertise and/or Training Received (Please describe)
		Technical	Inspection/Enforcement	
Stormwater Management and Construction Erosion and Sedimentation Control				
Flood Mitigation				
Stream Corridor Protection				
On-site Wastewater Treatment System Management (septic systems)				
Highway and Right of Way Maintenance				
Natural Resource Protection				
Farmland Protection				
Drinking Water Supply Protection				
Sustainable Development				
Watershed Protection				
Marinas and Boat Launches				
Urban & Community Forestry				

**STATUS OF PLANNING EFFORTS**

- Does the area being assessed have a Management Plan?  yes  no
- If yes, does the plan address natural resource concerns?  yes  no
- Have you updated the plan within the past 10 years?  yes  no
- Do you plan to update the plan within the next 5 years?  yes  no

Does your community have GIS capability?  yes  no  unknown

Please check which of the following maps been prepared for the area being assessed:

- Land use
- Water resources
- Landowner parcel/tax map
- Significant fish / wildlife habitats
- Zoning
- Prime and important farmlands
- Vegetative cover
- Scenic vistas/landscapes
- USGS topographical map
- Cultural, historic and archeological
- Greenway preservation map
- Soil suitability maps
- Geologic features
- Other (please specify)

**CURRENT REGULATORY AUTHORITY**

Local ordinances / regulations - please use “E” if existing and “UD” if under development:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Wetlands protection                            | <input type="checkbox"/> Zoning (including overlay)              |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Stormwater management                          | <input type="checkbox"/> Conservation provisions for development |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Aquifer (wellhead) protection                  | <input type="checkbox"/> Site plan review requirements           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Scenic resources protection                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Fish and wildlife habitat protection    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Construction site erosion and sediment control | <input type="checkbox"/> Subdivision regulations                 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Floodplain management                          | <input type="checkbox"/> Timber harvesting provisions            |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Stream corridor management                     | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (please explain)                  |

**OUTSIDE SOURCES OF ASSISTANCE**

Which of the following groups does your community rely on for assistance?

Agencies, organizations and Private Sector Assistance	Type of Assistance Received (Please explain type of assistance being provided)		
	Informational	Technical assistance	Training
Consultant Engineer			
Environmental or Planning Consultant			
County Environmental Management Council			
County Soil & Water Conservation Districts			
Cornell Cooperative Extension			
County Dept. of Public Works			
County and/or Regional Dept. of Health			
County and/or Regional Planning			
County Water Quality Coordinating Committee			
NYS Dept. of State			
NYS Dept. of Environmental Conservation			
Other (please list)			

## **6.2 Accessing other Local Resources**

After completing the Community Capacity Assessment Worksheet you may have found that there are many additional resources (inside and outside of the community) from which to build on. Getting them informed of and involved in your CEM efforts early on is the best way to achieve CEM's implementation later. Meet with or contact these individuals and explain how you're here to help. See if they would like to answer the questions on specific issue worksheets that they may be responsible for. As always, keep expectations, commitment and levels of effort for these groups and individuals in mind as you continue working through specific issues.

## **6.3 Working through Specific Issues**

The Tier 2B worksheets have been formatted in a way that moves you quickly from education & identification - to plan - to action(s). They seek to act as a blueprint for your community's efforts. They are here to enhance existing programs and initiatives or help create new ones if needed.

Any additional information, ideas, programs, assessments or other materials on these issues is certainly welcome for inclusion as part of CEM. CEM is not about CEM. It is a toolkit that hopefully assists putting locally led environmental programs and initiatives in place. It has been developed solely to facilitate this process. The more tools we have to work with, the easier this task becomes.

The Tier 2B worksheets (and any additional materials you may want to provide) should be delivered in advance of filling them out. This will allow time for reading the introductory materials and the exploration of additional resources - if necessary. Without some background knowledge into the topics and issues some individuals may be unprepared to answer questions, make recommendations, or realize the importance/scope of the issue(s) covered.

### **The Tier 2B Worksheets contain the following sections:**

#### **Overview & Background Information –**

Provides a brief overview of why the issue is important to the community and it's residents. It attempts to frame the issue within the context of both the natural environment and the community. It describes changes that have occurred in communities over time. It lists different management practices and applicable regulations. It summarizes how addressing issues can bring about social, economic and environmental benefits to a community.



#### Sources of Additional Support -

Lists various technical references used to create the worksheet. It lists websites, agencies, potential funding sources and other avenues of support of addressing the issue.

#### Issues -

Asks questions about the issue. It attempts to determine what issues the community is facing. These questions are similar to the summary questions asked in Tier 1.

#### Causes -

Lists the potential causes that may have created the issue or made it worse.

#### Impacts -

What real and tangible impacts is the community experiencing because of the issue.

#### Strategies -

A summary of the overall approach a community can take to address the issue.

#### Management Options -

A list of options, programs, recommendations and ideas that a community may have implemented (past or present) or have future interest in implementing to address the issue. CEM offers options for both the short and long term. Options that are low cost and higher priced. Options that are easy to implement and some that are more difficult. Options that need to be part of a larger plan or that could be their own project. The key here is diversity. CEM's flexibility and depth is summarized in these options. CEM has attempted to find the best working options available to address the issue. Hopefully there is an option(s) that fits for every community.

#### Barriers to Implementation -

What are or could be the barriers to implementation of the management options selected. What needs to be in place to put options into practice?

#### Community Assistance Needs -

What assistance a community needs to overcome the barriers to implementation or implement the options themselves.

Filling the worksheets out should be fairly straightforward. There are no hidden agendas or favoritism for one way of thinking over another. There is no blame assigned. There are no preferences for one management option over another. The worksheets simply try to define the issue and its extent and offer solutions that have worked in other communities.

This guide contains summary information about each issue taken mostly from the Tier 2 worksheets themselves. It is here to act as a quick reference and summary of CEM's overall approach to addressing the issue. By familiarizing yourself with this summary information you may also find additional uses and situations where the worksheets might be useful. Each issue has been broken down into the following:

**Environmental Significance Summary -**

An overview of the specific issue and its relevance to important environmental and social factors.

**Community Assistance Summary -**

A list showing how the specific Tier 2B worksheets can assist communities.

**Issues Summary -**

A list of the main issues facing communities.

**Strategies Summary -**

A list of the major strategies for addressing specific community issues.

**Community Benefit Summary-**

A brief statement about the economic, social and environmental benefits that can be obtained by implementing some or all of the management options and strategies recommended in the Tier 2B worksheets.



## 6.4 Farmland Protection

### Environmental Significance Summary:

Well-managed agricultural land supplies important non-market goods and services. Farmlands provide food and cover for wildlife, help control flooding, protect wetlands and watersheds, and maintain air quality. They can absorb and filter wastewater and provide groundwater recharge. New energy crops even have the potential to replace fossil fuels.

Converting farmland to development has detrimental long-term impacts on environmental quality. Water pollution from urban development is well documented. Development increases pollution of rivers and streams, as well as the risk of flooding. Paved roads and roofs collect and pass stormwater directly into drains instead of filtering it naturally through the soil. Septic systems for low-density subdivisions can add untreated wastes to surface water and groundwater, potentially yielding higher nutrient loads than livestock operations. Development often produces more sediment and heavy metal contamination than farming does and increases pollutants such as road salt, oil leaks from automobiles and runoff from lawn chemicals that can lead to groundwater contamination. It also decreases recharge of aquifers, lowers drinking water quality and reduces biodiversity in streams. Urban development is a significant cause of wetland loss.

Increased use of automobiles leads to traffic congestion and air pollution. Development fragments and often destroys wildlife habitat, and fragmentation is considered a principal threat to biodiversity. Keeping land available for agriculture while improving farm management practices offers the greatest potential to produce or regain environmental and social benefits while minimizing negative impacts. From wetland management to on-farm composting for municipalities, farmers are finding ways to improve environmental quality.

### Community Assistance Summary:

- More fully understand farmland protection concepts and options.
- Assess where they are relative to implementing an effective farmland protection program.
- Identify farmland protection needs.
- Begin to map out a farmland protection strategy for the community based on where they are today.

### Issues Summary:

- Unplanned or poorly planned suburban development (sprawl).
- Erosion of the local agricultural economy.
- Public works projects (ex: post offices, schools) built on prime agricultural land when other alternatives exist.
- Decline in agricultural support infrastructure.

- Closing of long standing farm operations.
- Neighbor complaints and lawsuits regarding routine farm operations.

**Strategies Summary:**

- Develop a farmland protection plan for your community.
- Increase public awareness of the importance of maintaining a viable agriculture industry within their community.
- Support farming and encourage its economic viability.
- Minimize conflicts between farmers and other rural residents.

**Community Benefit Summary:**

Saving farmland is an investment in community infrastructure and economic development. In addition, distinctive agricultural landscapes are often magnets for tourism. Agriculture contributes to local economies directly through sales, job creation, support services and businesses, and also by supplying lucrative secondary markets such as food processing. Planning for agriculture and protecting farmland provide flexibility for growth and development, offering a buffer against fragmented suburban development while supporting a diversified economic and environmental base.

**Tier 2B – Farmland Protection Worksheet**



# Farmland Protection

## Assessment Worksheet



# Community Environmental Management

## Acknowledgements

**The New York State Soil & Water Conservation Committee  
and the Department of Environmental Conservation  
are grateful to our partners who contributed to this worksheet including:**

Thanks go to Ed Hoxsie and Julie Melançon  
who conducted the original Dutchess County pilot  
upon which this worksheet was based.

Thanks also go to Cally Miklasz and Joe Ghosen  
who field-tested the worksheet with the Town of Eden in Erie County.

We also would like to thank our County Soil & Water Conservation District colleagues  
Tom McMahon, Les Travis and Kevin Lewis for their review and comments.

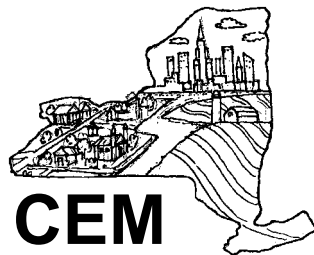
Additionally we appreciate the helpful feedback from  
Bob Somers, Marilyn Stephenson, John Whitney, Jerry Cosgrove,  
Lauren Miller and George Proios.

CEM Logo designed by Oan Somboonlakana. Photo credits go to NRCS.  
Additional thanks to Barbara Silvestri for her comments  
and assistance in editing and design.

We also appreciate the support provided by the  
New York State Department of Agriculture & Markets,  
American Farmland Trust, and the USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service.

Special thanks go to Donna Somboonlakana and the US Environmental Protection Agency  
for Clean Water Act – Section 319 funding support.

Unending gratitude goes to Phil DeGaetano, Lois New, Gerry Chartier, Bill Morton,  
Rich Lewis, John Wildeman and Ron Kaplewicz  
without whom CEM would never have become a reality.



**Community Environmental Management**



# Community Environmental Management

## Farmland Protection

### - Assessment Worksheet -

## Introduction

### Why Save Farmland?\*

Fertile soils take thousands of years to develop. Creating them takes a combination of climate, geology, biology and good luck. So far, no one has found a way to manufacture them. Thus, productive agricultural land is a finite and irreplaceable natural resource.

Agricultural land also supplies products with little market value, but enormous cultural and ecological importance. Some are more immediate, such as social heritage, scenic views, open space and community character. Long-range environmental benefits include wildlife habitat, clean air and water, flood control, groundwater recharge and carbon sequestration.

Yet, despite its importance to individual communities, the nation and the world, our farmland is at risk. It is imperiled by poorly planned development, especially in urban influenced areas, and by the complex forces driving conversion.

Agricultural land is desirable for building because it tends to be flat, well drained and generally is more affordable to developers than to farmers. As a result much more farmland is being converted than is necessary to provide housing for a growing population.

### Fiscal & Economic Stability

Saving farmland is an investment in community infrastructure and economic development. In addition, distinctive agricultural landscapes are often magnets for tourism.

Agriculture contributes to local economies directly through sales, job creation, support services and businesses, and also by supplying lucrative secondary markets such as food processing. Planning for agriculture and protecting farmland provide flexibility for growth and development, offering a buffer against fragmented suburban development while supporting a diversified economic base.

Development imposes direct costs to communities, as well as indirect costs associated with the loss of rural lands and open space. Privately owned and managed agricultural land generates more in local tax revenues than it costs in services. Studies on municipal tax bills find that tax bills generally go up as communities become more developed. Even those communities with the most taxable commercial and industrial properties have higher-than-average taxes. Local governments are discovering that they cannot afford to pay the price of unplanned development.

---

\* Condensed from American Farmland Trust Fact Sheet, *Why Save Farmland*, May 2002.



## **Environmental Quality**

Well-managed agricultural land supplies important non-market goods and services. Farmlands provide food and cover for wildlife, help control flooding, protect wetlands and watersheds, and maintain air quality. They can absorb and filter wastewater and provide groundwater recharge. New energy crops even have the potential to replace fossil fuels.

Converting farmland to development has detrimental long-term impacts on environmental quality. Water pollution from urban development is well documented. Development increases pollution of rivers and streams, as well as the risk of flooding. Paved roads and roofs collect and pass stormwater directly into drains instead of filtering it naturally through the soil. Septic systems for low-density subdivisions can add untreated wastes to surface water and groundwater, potentially yielding higher nutrient loads than livestock operations. Development often produces more sediment and heavy metal contamination than farming does and increases pollutants such as road salt, oil leaks from automobiles and runoff from lawn chemicals that can lead to groundwater contamination. It also decreases recharge of aquifers, lowers drinking water quality and reduces biodiversity in streams. Urban development is a significant cause of wetland loss.

Increased use of automobiles leads to traffic congestion and air pollution. Development fragments and often destroys wildlife habitat, and fragmentation is considered a principal threat to biodiversity. Keeping land available for agriculture while improving farm management practices offers the greatest potential to produce or regain environmental and social benefits while minimizing negative impacts. From wetland management to on-farm composting for municipalities, farmers are finding ways to improve environmental quality.

## **Heritage & Community Character**

To many people, the most compelling reasons for saving farmland are local and personal, and much of the political support for farmland protection is driven by grassroots community efforts. Sometimes the most important qualities are hardest to quantify – such as local heritage and sense of place. Farmland maintains scenic, cultural and historic landscapes. Their managed open spaces provide beautiful views and opportunities for hunting and fishing, horseback riding, skiing, dirt-biking and other recreational activities. Farms create identifiable and unique community character and add to the quality of life.

Finally, farming is an integral part of our heritage and our identity as a people. The ongoing relationship with the agricultural landscape connects us to our history and to the natural world. Our land is our legacy, both as we look back to the past and as we consider what we have of value to pass on to future generations. Public awareness of the multiple benefits of working lands has led to greater community appreciation of the importance of keeping land open for fiscal, economic and environmental reasons. As a result, people increasingly are challenging the perspective that new development is necessarily the most desirable use of agricultural land, especially in rural communities and communities undergoing transition from rural to suburban.

## **How This Worksheet Can Be Used To Assist A Community**

This farmland protection worksheet can be used to help a community:

- 1) More fully understand farmland protection concepts and options
- 2) Assess where they are relative to implementing an effective farmland protection program
- 3) Identify farmland protection needs
- 4) Begin to map out a farmland protection strategy for the community based on where they are today

The worksheet includes:

Part 1 - Community Risk Assessment Factors

The more factors the community checks, the more prepared they will be to reduce the amount of farmland being lost.

Part 2 - Community Problems & Needs Assessment

This section assists communities in focusing on specific problems associated with the loss of farmland, the causes of the problems and the impacts. This part also enables a community to evaluate its capacity to address farmland protection through the identification of barriers it faces in implementing one option or another, and it allows for identification of assistance needed to overcome a specific barrier or obstacle.

## **Additional Resources**

### Technical References:

The following reference materials are also available to assist communities in New York State with their farmland protection efforts:

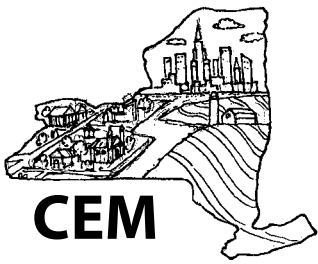
- 1) *Farming on the Edge: Sprawling Development Threatens America's Best Farmland*, American Farmland Trust, Washington, DC – 2002
- 2) *Action Guide: Agricultural & Farmland Protection for New York*, American Farmland Trust, Saratoga Springs, NY – 2000
- 3) *Saving American Farmland: What Works*, American Farmland Trust, Washington, DC – 1997
- 4) *Farmland Protection: Options for the 1990's*, Empire State Chapter Soil & Water Conservation Society, Syracuse, NY – 1991
- 5) *Disappearing Farmlands: A Citizens Guide to Agricultural Land Preservation*, National Association of Counties Research Foundation, Washington, DC – 1980

### Funding Assistance:

- NYS Department of Agriculture & Markets
  - State Agricultural and Farmland Protection Planning Grants for developing County Farmland Protection Plans.
  - Purchase of Development Rights Grants pay farmland owners for permanently protecting the land for agriculture.
- USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service
  - Farmland Protection Program provides matching funds to State, Tribal or local governments and non-governmental organizations with existing farmland protection programs to purchase conservation easements.

### Websites:

- American Farmland Trust  
**[www.farmland.org](http://www.farmland.org)**
- NYS Department of Agriculture & Markets  
**[www.agmkt.state.ny.us/AP/agsservices/farmprotect.html](http://www.agmkt.state.ny.us/AP/agsservices/farmprotect.html)**
- USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service  
**[www.nrcs.usda.gov/programs/farmland/2002/](http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/programs/farmland/2002/)**



# Community Environmental Management

## - Farmland Protection Worksheet -

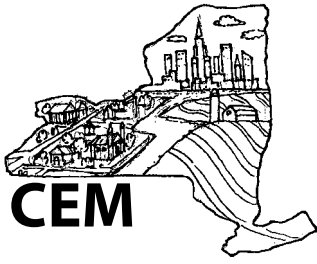
### Part 1- Community Risk Assessment Factors

The following is a list of assessment factors communities can use to evaluate the health of agriculture within their community and their ability to support and retain farmland. The more factors that pertain to your community, the more prepared your community will be to reduce adverse environmental, social or economic impacts from the future loss of farmland.

**Please check those factors that reflect the current status of agriculture in your community.**

- The public understands the importance of maintaining a viable agricultural industry in their community
- The community supports preventing the loss of their best farmland through effective planning and smart growth that directs development to less productive land
- There is limited potential for farmland being converted to non-farm uses
- Most of the farmland being converted to non-farm uses is considered marginally suited for agriculture
- Existing or planned sewer and water services do not extend onto farmland
- The community's comprehensive land use plan addresses the need to protect and retain prime and important farmland
- Incentives are provided to keep land in agriculture
- Farmland is taxed at its agricultural value, instead of its potential for development
- Agriculture is included in local economic development plans
- Farmers have been made aware of the options they have besides selling their farmland for development
- Most of the farmland in the community/watershed is enrolled in agricultural districts
- The community has attempted to minimize conflicts between farms and other rural residents
- Farmers are participating in the State's Agricultural Environmental Management (AEM) Program that encourages farming practices that enhance the environmental benefits of farmland
- A large percentage of land being farmed is owned by those farming and rented farmland involves long term leases that are based on a conservation plan
- Farmers are or are planning to expand or make long -term investments in their farms
- There is high potential for intergenerational transfer of farm ownership





# Farmland Protection Worksheet

## Part 2 – Problem & Needs Assessment

This assessment will help determine how the loss of farmland is impacting your community and your community’s capacity for addressing these impacts.

Problems Associated with Loss of Farmland	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<p>– Loss of open space amenities</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Unplanned or poorly planned suburban development (sprawl)</li> <li>2. Local officials and the public believe farmland loss is inevitable and make no effort to mitigate the potential for loss</li> <li>3. Public works projects (ex: post offices, schools) built on prime ag land when other alternatives exist</li> </ol>	<p><b>Check those impacts that apply:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Loss of the most productive ag soils as these soils are also the most suitable to build on</li> <li>– Increased property tax assessments due to leap frog development increasing the cost of providing public services</li> <li>– Loss of groundwater recharge due to increase in paved areas</li> <li>– Increased land use conflicts as homes are built next to farmland</li> <li>– Increased nonpoint source pollution impacts due to stormwater runoff</li> <li>– Loss of community heritage and sense of place</li> <li>– Loss of wildlife habitat and biodiversity</li> <li>– Loss of outdoor recreational opportunities such as fishing, hunting, cross-country skiing etc.</li> <li>– Loss of scenic vistas</li> </ul>	<p><b>Strategy:</b> Develop a farmland protection plan for your community</p> <hr/> <p><b>Strategy:</b> Increase public awareness of the importance of maintaining a viable ag industry within their community</p>

<b>Management Options</b> (Indicate with a "✓" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)	<b>Barriers to Implementation</b>	<b>Community Assistance Needs<sup>1</sup></b>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Form an ag protection task force or committee to design a package of conservation techniques to protect farmland and sustain agriculture</li> <li>— Conduct a technical analysis of the local farmland status including soil types and land usage to help determine which kinds of farmland should be preserved</li> <li>— Review planning and zoning ordinances; make adjustments and pass reforms that address the needs of agriculture</li> <li>— Coordinate local farmland preservation tools so local policies don't work at cross purposes (ex: ag. zoning can be undercut if the local capital improvement plan calls for the extension of sewer and water lines into prime farming areas)</li> <li>— Provide for a flexible balance between preservation of farmland and the development of housing and industry (It's not the extent of development that undermines local agriculture initially, as much as "leapfrog" or "checkerboard" type development that leads to a domino effect)</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Help the public understand the multiple benefits of agriculture to a community's quality of life using the AEM Ag &amp; the Community Worksheet</li> <li>— Prepare a historical view of the land and people of a community to help the public understand their local heritage and develop a sense of place</li> <li>— Conduct an analysis to compare the cost of community (public) services required by ag land versus developed areas and the potential long-term fiscal impacts if extensive ag land is converted to urban uses.</li> </ul>		

<sup>1</sup> List assistance needed: info/education, assessment/planning, BMP design/implementation, regulatory options, project funding, etc.

Problems Associated with Loss of Farmland	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategy
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Erosion of the local ag economy</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Decline in ag support infrastructure</li> <li>2. More marginal ag land being farmed</li> <li>3. Less ag land being owned by farmers reducing the land available to sustain existing farms</li> <li>4. Neighbor complaints and lawsuits regarding routine farm operations</li> <li>5. Communities enacting ordinances to restrict ag activities</li> </ol>	<p><b>Check those impacts that apply:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Farmers stop reinvesting in their farms</li> <li>- Farmers have to travel greater distances for supplies and equipment repairs</li> <li>- Farming marginal ag land results in more negative environmental impact and requires more conservation investment</li> <li>- Reduced ability to grow fresh local food increasing dependence on imported ag products</li> <li>- Farmers feel unwelcome in their own community</li> </ul>	<p><b>Strategy:</b> Support farming and encourage its economic viability</p> <hr/> <p><b>Strategy:</b> Minimize conflicts between farmers and other rural residents</p>

<p align="center"><b>Management Options</b></p> <p align="center">Indicate with a "✓" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested</p>	<p align="center"><b>Barriers to Implementation</b></p>	<p align="center"><b>Community Assistance Needs</b></p>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Offer technical assistance to farmers in marketing and promotion.</li> <li>— Permit roadside stands, greenhouses and pick-your-own operations.</li> <li>— Allow seasonal operations to use off-site signs to attract customers.</li> <li>— Establish a local farmers market.</li> <li>— Promote agritourism.</li> <li>— Include agriculture in local economic development plans.</li> <li>— Extend economic incentives to improve ag support industries and encourage new ones.</li> <li>— Increase farmer awareness of the options they have besides selling their farmland for development.</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Establish agricultural protection zones.</li> <li>— Encourage farmers to conduct an environmental assessment of their farms (AEM) and support conservation programs that share the costs with farmers who provide ecological goods and services such as wildlife habitat, groundwater recharge and scenic open space.</li> <li>— Require setbacks on adjacent residentially zoned land</li> <li>— Require agricultural nuisance notices as part of real estate transfers.</li> </ul>		





## **6.5 Onsite Wastewater Treatment System Management**

### **Environmental Significance Summary:**

Septic systems and other onsite wastewater treatment systems (OWTS) serve residences, commercial businesses, and institutions in areas not yet reached, or physically or economically unreachable by sewers. Untreated sewage from over-used systems, poorly sited or under-designed systems, or clusters of marginally operating systems can degrade surface waters or groundwater. Discharging wastewater from septic systems and other onsite wastewater treatment systems directly to surface water is highly discouraged in New York and is only allowed with a State Pollution Discharge Elimination System (SPDES) permit.

Either through lack of understanding for soil limitations, poor planning or just plain indifference to wastewater treatment needs, humans through construction and developmental activities, have created a number of problems for themselves and the waters of the state. The first and perhaps most obvious problem is related to the over-development of coastal shorelands and lake fronts (without sewers) resulting in bathing beach closures, shellfish bed closures, other recreational water quality degradation, drinking water contamination, and decline in property values. A second problem is the degradation of individual private or community public water supply wells resulting in abandonment of the source, or the need for treatment or additional treatment of the water supply. Finally, many of society's contaminants can be transported in groundwater, which ultimately can enter and degrade the quality of streams, rivers, lakes, wetlands and estuaries. Even properly operated and maintained septic systems and the soils surrounding them remove little of the nitrates discharged to them. This can also result in surface water degradation and drinking water contamination.

### **Community Assistance Summary:**

- More fully understand onsite wastewater treatment management concepts.
- Assess where your community stands relative to favoring onsite wastewater treatment systems or a municipal wastewater treatment plant with collection sewers.
- Identify wastewater treatment system management needs.
- Begin to map out an OWTS management strategy for the future.

### **Issues Summary:**

- Septic effluent is surfacing in yards and roadside ditches, or backing up into homes.
- Septage transporters have insufficient access to permitted/approved waste treatment and disposal facilities.
- Algae blooms or weed growth are a nuisance.

- Questions about soil suitability and site limitation for onsite wastewater treatment.
- Old, outdated and/or non-compliant systems.

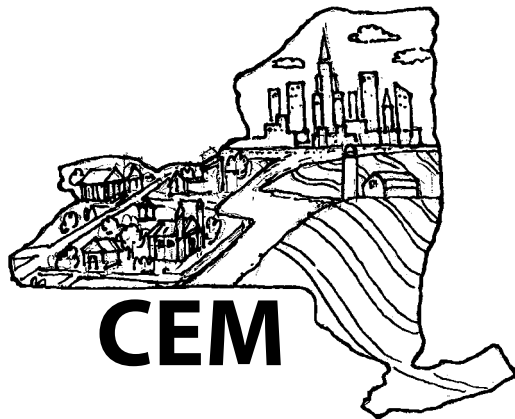
**Strategies Summary:**

- Ensure that OWTS siting and design considerations are factored into development plans for the community.
- Enhance your community's capacity for OWTS management.
- Ensure proper siting, design, installation and maintenance of OWTSs to protect water quality and public health.

**Community Benefit Summary:**

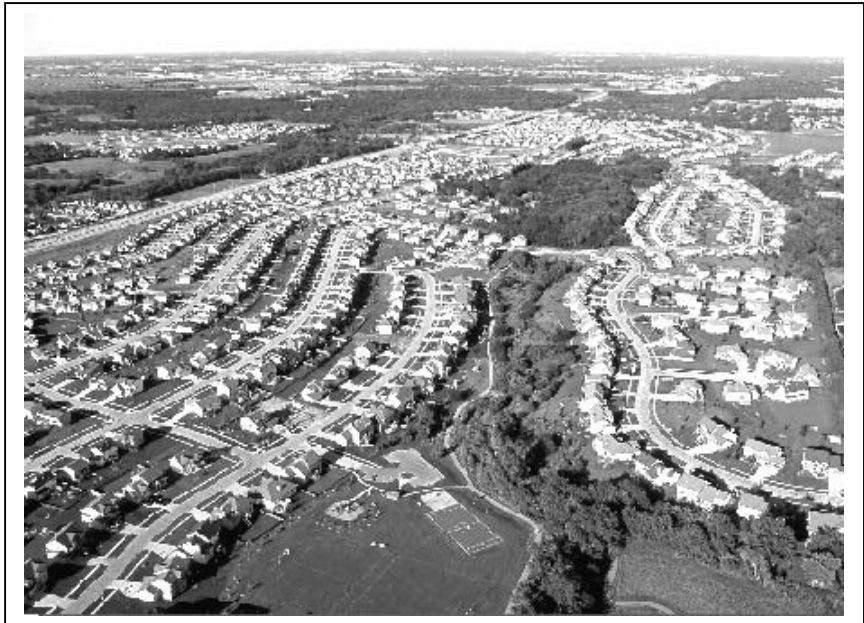
As community development continues to increase, the number of sites with suitable soils, slopes, and sufficient area for septic systems can be expected to decrease. If sewers are not affordable, there will be greater demand for replacement of failed systems and design review for new systems. Federal and State technical standards do not fully consider all the natural resource impacts from developments that rely on septic systems. It is up to communities to take the initiative to manage the wastewater from these developments to protect themselves from decreased property values, possible public health problems, and reduced water quality.

**Tier 2B – OWTS Worksheet**



# Onsite Wastewater Treatment System Management

## Assessment Worksheet



# Community Environmental Management

## **Acknowledgements**

**The New York State Soil & Water Conservation Committee  
and the Department of Environmental Conservation  
are grateful to our partners who contributed to this worksheet including:**

Thanks go to Ed Hoxsie and Julie Melançon  
who conducted the original Dutchess County pilot  
upon which this worksheet was based.

Thanks also go to Cally Miklasz and Joe Ghosen  
who field-tested the worksheet with the Town of Eden in Erie County.

We also would like to thank our County Soil & Water Conservation District colleague,  
Larry Day, for his review and comments.

Additionally we appreciate the helpful feedback from  
the entire OWTS Workgroup, especially Tom Boekeloo, John Herring, Jeff Potent,  
Dave Allee, Walt Bray, James Skaley, Ted Simroe, Leo Hetling,  
Geoffrey Snyder, Ben Pierson, and Mark Noga representing the  
Onsite Training Network at Delhi Tech.

CEM Logo designed by Oan Somboonlakana. Photo credits go to NRCS.

Additional thanks go to Barbara Silvestri for her comments  
and assistance in editing and design.

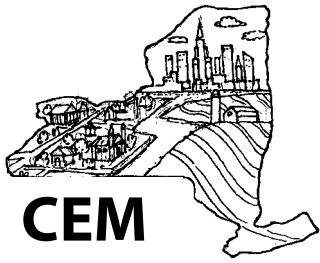
We also appreciate the support provided by the  
New York State Departments of Agriculture & Markets, State and Health.

Special thanks go to Donna Somboonlakana and the US Environmental Protection Agency  
for Clean Water Act – Section 319 funding support.

Unending gratitude goes to Phil DeGaetano, Lois New, Gerry Chartier, Bill Morton,  
Rich Lewis, John Wildeman and Ron Kaplewicz  
without whom CEM would never have become a reality.



## **Community Environmental Management**



# Community Environmental Management

## Onsite Wastewater Treatment System Management

### - Assessment Worksheet -

#### Introduction

Septic systems and other onsite wastewater treatment systems (OWTS) serve residences, commercial businesses, and institutions in areas not yet reached, or physically or economically unreachable by sewers. Untreated sewage from over-used systems, poorly sited or under-designed systems, or clusters of marginally operating systems can degrade surface waters or groundwater. Discharging wastewater from septic systems and other onsite wastewater treatment systems directly to surface water is highly discouraged in New York and is only allowed with a State Pollution Discharge Elimination System (SPDES) permit.

The great majority of residential sewage and wastewater discharged to onsite systems is discharged to a septic tank followed by a distribution box and leachfield. Treatment of wastewater depends on soil characteristics, land slope, depth of soil above the average high seasonal groundwater elevation, depth of soil above bedrock, and the amount and concentration of wastewater being discharged into the soil. The septic tank / leach field system provides the same level of treatment that a wastewater treatment plant with only primary (gravity settling) treatment facilities provides. Filtration and biological metabolism provides further treatment of residential wastewater only for the time and distance the wastewater travels through the soil surrounding the system prior to reaching groundwater or surface water. Non-soil-based treatment systems (the larger ones are also called package plants) can provide filtration, aeration and biological treatment of residential and commercial (non-industrial) wastewater where soil suitability for onsite systems is limited. These systems are "Engineered Systems" in *Appendix 75-A.10 of the Wastewater Treatment Standards - Individual Household Systems*. They require a Specific Waiver by the health unit having jurisdiction, and the last component of most designs will still be a soil absorption system of proper dimensions.

Either through ignorance of soils limitations, poor planning or just plain indifference to wastewater treatment needs, humans through construction and developmental activities, have created a number of problems for themselves and the waters of the state. The first and perhaps most obvious problem is related to the over-development of coastal shorelands and lake fronts (without sewers) resulting in bathing beach closures, shellfish bed closures, other recreational water quality degradation, drinking water contamination, and decline in property values. A second problem is the degradation of individual private or community public water supply wells resulting in abandonment of the source, or the need for treatment or additional treatment of the water supply. Finally, many of society's contaminants can be transported in groundwater, which ultimately can enter and degrade the quality of streams, rivers, lakes, wetlands and estuaries. Even properly operated and maintained septic systems and the soils surrounding them remove little of the nitrates discharged to them. This can also result in surface water degradation and drinking water contamination.

In New York State, local governments have the principal responsibility for controlling development activities through their planning and regulatory functions. This role carries with it the responsibility for ensuring that development is undertaken with public health and safety in mind, and in a manner that is compatible with the protection and enhancement of natural resources, especially water. As community development continues to increase, the number of sites with suitable soils, slopes, and sufficient area for septic systems can be expected to decrease. If sewers are not affordable, there will be greater demand for replacement of failed systems and design review for new systems. Federal and State technical standards do not fully consider all the natural resource impacts from developments that rely on septic systems. It is up to communities to take the initiative to manage the wastewater from these developments to protect themselves from decreased property values, possible public health problems, and reduced water quality. This OWTS worksheet can be employed in developing onsite wastewater management strategies for your community or watershed to protect public health, water quality and economic objectives.

### **Summary of Onsite Wastewater Management Practices**

In all, 30 management practices have been evaluated for their effectiveness in controlling nonpoint source pollution (NPS). These practices are listed in Table 2 of the *Onsite Wastewater Treatment Systems Management Practices Catalogue for NPS Pollution Prevention and Water Quality Protection in New York State*. These management practices (MPs) can be broken down into two categories as follows:

#### **Structural Practices**

*These management practices are either wastewater treatment systems or system components that usually require engineering design. Examples of structural practices include the Septic Tank and Absorption Field, Aerobic System and Soil Absorption Field, and Gravelless Absorption Systems.*

#### **Operational Practices**

These practices involve changes in management, or improving the design, operation or maintenance of the system. Examples of operational practices include The Proper Use and Disposal of Household Hazardous Substances, Advocating Proper Design and Construction, Conservation Measures - High Efficiency Plumbing Devices, Inspection and Pumping, Administrative Control Mechanisms, and Operation and Maintenance of Standard Septic Tanks and Absorption Systems.

### **How This Worksheet Can Assist Your Community in Protecting Public Health & Natural Resources**

The purpose of this worksheet is to assess the nature of onsite wastewater treatment problems in the community and to evaluate the community's ability to remediate existing septic system problems and to prevent their reoccurrence. This worksheet can be used to help your community to:

- (1) more fully understand onsite wastewater treatment management concepts
- (2) assess where your community stands relative to favoring onsite wastewater treatment systems or a municipal wastewater treatment plant with collection sewers
- (3) identify wastewater treatment system management needs
- (4) begin to map out an OWTS management strategy for the future

For help in filling out this worksheet and technical assistance on onsite wastewater management, it is recommended that the County Health Department or the NYS Department of Health District Office be contacted. For soils information regarding septic system suitability, contact your County Soil & Water Conservation District or USDA-NRCS.

**Technical Resources**

- LEAPE “*Locally-led Education & Action for Protecting the Environment*,” a program of Cornell Cooperative Extension and Sea Grant, Ithaca, 2002. Educational package for local governments interested in protecting water resources in their communities.
- U. S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). “*Onsite Wastewater Treatment Systems Manual*” Spring 2002 (EPA 625/R-00/008) Available on the EPA Website:  
<http://www.epa.gov/ORD/NRMRL/Pubs/625R00008/625R00008.pdf>
- *Onsite Wastewater Treatment Systems Management Practices Catalogue for Nonpoint Source Pollution Prevention & Water Quality Protection in NYS*. Updated annually. NYSDEC, Division of Water, 625 N. Broadway, Albany NY 12233-3508. Phone (518) 402-8248.
- 10NYCRR, Appendix 75-A: “*Wastewater Treatment Standards – Individual Household Systems*” and *NYS DOH Design Handbook*. Bureau of Community Sanitation and Food Protection, NYS Department of Health, 547 River Street, Room 515, Troy, NY 12180. Phone (518) 402-7600
- United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). “*Guidelines for Management of Onsite/Decentralized Wastewater Systems*” (2003). <http://www.epa.gov/owm/decent/index.htm>
- United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). “*Response to Congress on Use of Decentralized Wastewater Treatment Systems*” 1997.
- “*Watershed Behavior*” from the Center for Watershed Protection website: <http://www.cwp.org>
- Clark, Gregory Henton. “*The effect of bacterial additives on septic tank performance*” 1998. North Carolina State University --Thesis --Soil Science. 152 leaves: ill. ; 29 cm. Note: Thesis (M.S.) -- Includes bibliographical references (leaves 60-61). Includes vita. <http://catalog.lib.ncsu.edu>, then search by author. DH Hill Library Call Number: LD3921 Soil Sci. C5835.
- Governing Magazine/August 2001. Feature - *Septic Tanks Focus on Wastewater: The Hazard of Ooze*. By Tom Arrandale. Copyright 2001, Congressional Quarterly, Inc. Abstract: *Seepage From Outmoded Septic Tanks is a Major Threat to Groundwater*. And it's not just a rural phenomenon. Go to <http://www.governing.com>, then “technology” and search using “septic tanks” and “ooze.”
- Balmer, Candace. Northeast Rural Community Assistance Program. “*Wastewater Treatment Alternatives for Small Communities*”
- Cornell Local Government Program. “*The Guide to the Public Management of Private Septic Systems*” [http://www.cardi.cornell.edu/clgp/septics\\_index.cfm](http://www.cardi.cornell.edu/clgp/septics_index.cfm)
- New York State/Department of Environmental Conservation, Division of Water, Bureau of Water Permits. “*Design Standards For Wastewater Treatment Works Intermediate-sized Sewerage Facilities*”, 1988: <http://www.dec.state.ny.us/website/dow/standards.pdf>
- NYS Department of Environmental Conservation, Division of Water, Bureau of Water Permits. TOGS:1.2.4 *Individual Sewage Treatment System Discharges to Surface Waters*. 1990 [http://www.dec.state.ny.us/website/dow/togs/tog\\_cont.htm](http://www.dec.state.ny.us/website/dow/togs/tog_cont.htm)
- NYS Department of Environmental Conservation, Division of Water, Bureau of Water Permits. General Permit (GP-95-01) *State Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (SPDES) Permit* <http://www.dec.state.ny.us/website/dcs/permits/olpermits/interface.html>





# Community Environmental Management

## OWTS Worksheet

### CEM Part 1 - Community Risk Assessment Factors

The following is a list of activities communities are undertaking to improve their onsite wastewater treatment system (OWTS) management techniques and minimize pollution and other negative impacts resulting from improper OWTS management, such as beach closures. The more factors that apply to your community, the less likely you are to have adverse water quality impacts.

**Please check all that pertain to your community:**

- A maintenance, inspection, and enforcement program has been implemented for OWTS.
- Ground and surface water are protected from contamination by OWTS through land use planning, regulations and monitoring
- Areas where failing OWTS are contributing to water quality impairments have been identified
- Sensitive areas have been identified where septic systems are inappropriate
- Educational programs for home and business owners about proper use and maintenance of on-site systems have been provided
- Incentive programs are provided to help home and business owners maintain their systems properly
- Adequate facilities are available to treat and dispose of waste pumped out of on-site systems
- A strategy has been developed and implemented for bringing “legacy systems” into compliance.\*
- A method for selecting appropriate alternative systems on sites that cannot support traditional septic systems has been developed and implemented

---

\* Legacy Systems refer to systems built prior to or without compliance with current design standards





**Part 2- Community Problem & Needs Assessment**

This assessment will help to determine how extensive OWTS problems are in your community, and your community's capacity for addressing OWTS issues.

Problems Associated with Increased Stormwater Runoff	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<p><b>Septic effluent is surfacing in yards and roadside ditches, or backing up into homes.</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes      <input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p><b>Problem frequency and duration</b> Explain: _____ _____</p> <p><b>Locations</b> List: _____ _____</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Soil not suitable to treat the volume of effluent introduced.</li> <li>2. Improperly installed systems (ex: soil compaction, improper grade or slope)</li> <li>3. Failure to maintain OWTS results in failed systems (ex: leach field clogged)</li> <li>4. Failure to upgrade septic system with an increase in inhabitants</li> <li>5. Failure of a component on the existing OWTS</li> </ol>	<p><b>Check all that apply:</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Offensive odor</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Effluent contaminated with nutrients, pathogens and/or toxics can be carried into water bodies</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Public health concerns</p>	<p><b>Strategy:</b></p> <p>Ensure proper siting, design, installation and maintenance of OWTSs to protect water quality and public health</p>
<p><b>Algae blooms or weed growth are a nuisance in the following:</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Pond</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Lake</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Reservoir</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Stream or River</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Estuary or Coastal Embayment</p> <p><b>Problem frequency and duration</b> Explain: _____ _____</p> <p><b>Locations</b> List: _____ _____</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Soil not suitable to treat the volume of effluent introduced</li> <li>2. Improperly installed systems (ex: soil shearing and compaction)</li> <li>3. Failure to maintain OWTS results in failed systems (ex: leach field clogged)</li> <li>4. Failure to upgrade septic system with an increase in inhabitants</li> <li>5. Failure of a component on the existing OWTS</li> <li>6. Direct discharges from OWTS into surface water</li> <li>7. Seasonal outhouses are placed too close to waterbodies or in flood plain</li> </ol>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> Loss of property values</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Loss of recreation and tourism</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Loss of fisheries habitat</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Public health concerns</p>	<p>Additional strategies for dealing with these two issues are continued on the following pages</p>

<p align="center"><b>Management Options</b></p> <p align="center">Indicate with a "√" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested</p>	<p align="center"><b>Barriers to Implementation</b></p>	<p align="center"><b>Community Assistance Needs<sup>1</sup></b></p>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Require OWTS inspections upon property transfer.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Require OWTS upgrades whenever an increase in the number of inhabitants or occupants occurs.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Require developers to perform a site suitability analysis or refer to the community's existing soil suitability survey prior to design.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Develop upgrading requirements for legacy systems.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Enforce regulations that keep outhouses at least 100 feet away from waterbodies.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Review site plans during the planning process to ensure that OWTS are properly sited and designed.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Perform site inspections during and post-construction to ensure that OWTS are properly constructed or installed</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Perform periodic inspections during the life of the system to ensure that OWTS receive proper maintenance, and that they are in compliance with applicable health codes and environmental regulations</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Perform periodic inspections during the life of the system to ensure OWTS are functioning properly</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Develop and implement a compliance enforcement strategy to ensure proper construction, installation and maintenance</li> </ul>		

<sup>1</sup> List type of assistance needed: information/education; assessment/planning; BMP design/implementation; regulatory options; project funding; etc.

<b>Problems Associated with Increased Stormwater Runoff</b>	<b>Causes</b>	<b>Impacts</b>	<b>Remedial &amp; Preventative Strategies</b>
			<p><b>Strategy:</b> Ensure that OWTS siting and design considerations are factored into development plans for the community</p> <p>Additional strategy continued on next page</p>

<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Management Options</b></p> <p style="text-align: center;">Indicate with a "√" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested</p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Barriers to Implementation</b></p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Community Assistance Needs<sup>2</sup></b></p>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Map soil suitability and site limitations for planners to reference during site plan review (e.g. preventing their installation in hydric soils or wetlands).</li> <li>___ Require developers to perform a site suitability analysis or refer to the community's existing soil suitability survey prior to design.</li> <li>___ Review plans to ensure soils and selected OWTS are compatible during the planning process</li> <li>___ Address OWTS siting requirements as part of the Master Plan</li> <li>___ Perform community buildout analysis to ensure that current zoning provides for adequate lot size and soil suitability to handle septage loads based on maximum buildout.</li> <li>___ Identify alternative types of OWTS when there are specific site constraints and soils limitations.</li> <li>___ Identify sensitive areas where septic systems are inappropriate and use concepts such as overlay zones to protect sensitive or inappropriate areas (e.g. areas with steep slopes or shallow/tight soils)</li> <li>___ Develop regulations requiring conservation planning and design to achieve clustering of development so that the remaining undeveloped land is available for the economically efficient and environmentally sound treatment of sewage through cluster or shared systems.</li> <li>___ Ensure that site plan review and subdivision regulations specify siting requirements for OWTS</li> <li>___ Work with the County Health Department to develop and implement a system for approving alternative systems on sites that cannot support traditional septic systems</li> <li>___ Investigate opportunities for establishing sewer or management districts to fund the maintenance, rehabilitation or installation of OWTS.</li> <li>___ Work with other communities in the watershed to develop an inter-municipal waste management plan.</li> <li>___ Provide information about training in OWTS management to engineers, contractors and community officials responsible for making decisions about OWTS siting, installation and maintenance.</li> <li>___ Identify and stop any direct discharges of septage to surface water or land surrounding surface water</li> </ul>		

<sup>2</sup> List type of assistance needed: information/education; assessment/planning; BMP design/implementation; regulatory options; project funding; etc.

<b>Problems Associated with Increased Stormwater Runoff</b>	<b>Causes</b>	<b>Impacts</b>	<b>Remedial &amp; Preventative Strategies</b>
			<p><b>Strategy:</b> Enhance your community's capacity for OWTS management.</p>

<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Management Options</b></p> <p style="text-align: center;">Indicate with a "√" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested</p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Barriers to Implementation</b></p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Community Assistance Needs<sup>3</sup></b></p>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Implement a community-wide water conservation program to reduce the potential for overloading systems.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Develop and implement an education and outreach program that informs homeowners, businesses and municipal building managers about what they can do to keep their OWTS problem-free (e.g. separation of grey water, eliminating use of septic system maintenance chemicals, fixing leaks, pumpout scheduling)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Develop incentive programs to encourage homeowners and business owners to properly maintain their onsite systems (ex: vouchers and discounts for pumpouts).</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Provide a sample schedule for regular pumpouts</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Suggest options for treatment and future prevention when systems back up</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Provide information about training in OWTS management to engineers, contractors and community officials responsible for making decisions about OWTS siting, installation and maintenance.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Certify contractors responsible for performing work with OWTS to ensure proper installation and maintenance and update it regularly.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Investigate opportunities for establishing sewer or management districts to fund the maintenance, rehabilitation or installation of OWTS where problems such as these occur.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Work with other communities in the watershed to develop an inter-municipal waste management plan.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Ensure that the code enforcement officer or other local official who is responsible for approving the selection, siting and design of an OWTS has received adequate training to perform this task.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Encourage contractors to obtain training in OWTS design, installation and maintenance, as well as stay informed about current advances in OWTS technology</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Certify contractors responsible for performing work with OWTS to ensure proper installation and maintenance and update it regularly.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Encourage inter-municipal cooperation in managing OWTS (e.g. sharing of equipment, sharing of enforcement officers, formation of county or inter-municipal districts for watershed-wide management of wastewater)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Develop and implement a plan for volunteer monitoring of surface water quality and prevent contamination by OWTS of beaches and other recreational areas</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Identify impacted waterbodies where OWTS are suspected sources of NPS contamination and conduct surveillance monitoring to verify sources</li> </ul>		

<sup>3</sup> List type of assistance needed: information/education; assessment/planning; BMP design/implementation; regulatory options; project funding; etc.



Problems Associated with Increased Stormwater Runoff	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<p><b>Septage transporters have insufficient access to permitted/approved waste treatment and disposal facilities</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes      <input type="checkbox"/> No</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Lack of capacity at waste treatment and disposal facilities</li> <li>2. Lack of access to waste treatment and disposal facilities</li> </ol>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> Lack of adequate wastewater treatment and disposal affects commercial development and property values</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Transporters of waste are forced to travel great distances to facilities, increasing the cost of waste removal (pumpouts)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Frustrated disposal companies may resort to illegal dumping of septage</p>	<p><b>Strategy:</b></p> <p>Enhance your community's capacity for OWTS management.</p>

<p align="center"><b>Management Options</b></p> <p align="center">Indicate with a "√" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested</p>	<p align="center"><b>Barriers to Implementation</b></p>	<p align="center"><b>Community Assistance Needs<sup>4</sup></b></p>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Make homeowners and developers aware of any current or projected capacity issue at waste treatment and disposal facilities, and open a dialogue regarding options</li> <li>___ Identify and stop direct discharge of waste to land or water</li> <li>___ Maximize ease of access to waste treatment and disposal facilities by working with their operators to discuss unloading schedules and hours of operation.</li> <li>___ Determine when existing facilities will run out of capacity, and develop a plan to construct new facilities or explore other options (e.g. joining with other municipalities to pool resources and build a facility together).</li> </ul>		

---

<sup>4</sup> List type of assistance needed: information/education; assessment/planning; BMP design/implementation; regulatory options; project funding; etc.

Problems Associated with Increased Stormwater Runoff	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<p><b>Municipality Concerns</b>                      Check all that apply:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Preventing groundwater supplies from being contaminated with pollutants associated with OWTS</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Preventing surface water from being contaminated with pollutants associated with OWTS</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Improperly designed, installed, and/or maintained OWTS</li> <li>2. High density of development over aquifer recharge areas</li> <li>3. Use of septic system maintenance chemicals</li> </ol>	<p><b>Check all that apply:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Bacterial contamination of drinking water</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Nitrates in drinking water</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Toxics in drinking water from septic system maintenance chemicals</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> There have been beach closures due to bacterial contamination.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Fishing and/or shellfishing beds have been closed due to bacterial contamination</li> </ul>	<p><b>Strategy:</b></p> <p>Enhance your community's capacity for OWTS management.</p>

<p align="center"><b>Management Options</b></p> <p align="center">Indicate with a "✓" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested</p>	<p align="center"><b>Barriers to Implementation</b></p>	<p align="center"><b>Community Assistance Needs<sup>5</sup></b></p>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Require special protections against septic effluent entering sole source aquifers.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Develop monitoring protocol and management plans for public water supplies.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Develop monitoring protocol and management plans for private water supplies, including those distributed by private water purveyors.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Help homeowners monitor their water supplies in areas where septage management is an issue</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Regular testing of public wells for contamination</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Increase setbacks for OWTS from water supply wells</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Conduct a buildout analysis to determine potential housing densities in relation to protecting ground water drinking supplies</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Implement a community-wide water conservation program to reduce the potential for overloading systems.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Identify areas where septic systems are inappropriate and use concepts such as overlay zones to protect environmentally sensitive or inappropriate areas (e.g. areas with steep slopes or shallow/tight soils)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Identify and stop direct discharge of waste to land or water</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Encourage inter-municipal cooperation in managing OWTS (e.g. sharing of equipment, sharing of enforcement officers, formation of county or inter-municipal districts for watershed-wide management of wastewater)</li> </ul>		

<sup>5</sup> List type of assistance needed: information/education; assessment/planning; BMP design/implementation; regulatory options; project funding; etc.

**Community Environmental Management  
Tier III  
Strategies for Onsite Wastewater Treatment Systems (OWTS)**

- Strategy: Ensure that OWTS siting and design considerations are factored into development plans for the community.**
- Map soil suitability and site limitations for onsite wastewater treatment.
  - Identify alternative types of OWTS when there are specific site constraints and soils limitations.
  - Promote and promulgate regulations requiring conservation planning and design to achieve clustering of development so that the remaining undeveloped land is available for the economically efficient and environmentally sound treatment of sewage through cluster or shared systems.
  - OWTS siting requirements considered as part of the Master Plan
  - Ensure that site plan review and subdivision regulations specify siting requirements for OWTS
- Strategy: Enhance your community's capacity for OWTS management.**
- Ensure that the code enforcement officer or other local official who is responsible for approving the selection, siting and design of an OWTS has received adequate training to perform this task.
  - Encourage contractors to obtain training in OWTS design, installation and maintenance, as well as stay informed about current advances in OWTS technology
  - Investigate opportunities for establishing sewer or management districts to fund the maintenance, rehabilitation or installation of OWTS.
  - Encourage inter-municipal cooperation in managing OWTS (e.g. sharing of equipment, sharing of enforcement officers, formation of county or inter-municipal districts for watershed-wide management of wastewater)
  - Develop and implement an education and outreach program that informs homeowners, businesses and municipal building managers about what they can do to keep their OWTS problem-free (e.g. separation of grey water, eliminating use of septic system maintenance chemicals, fixing leaks, pumpout scheduling)
  - Provide incentives to encourage home and business owners to routinely maintain their OWTS
  - Develop and implement a plan to monitor surface and ground water quality and prevent contamination by OWTS
  - Implement a routine monitoring program to protect public health at beaches from failing OWTS
  - Adopt a management strategy for proper treatment and disposal of septage.
- Strategy: Ensure proper siting, design, installation and maintenance of OWTSs to protect water quality and public health.**
- Ensure that OWTS are properly sited and designed.
  - Ensure that OWTS are properly constructed or installed
  - Ensure that OWTS receive proper maintenance.
  - Periodically inspect OWTS to ensure they are functioning properly.
  - Ensure OWTS are in compliance with applicable health codes and environmental regulations
  - Develop upgrading requirements for legacy systems.

**If you have any questions or comments on this  
draft worksheet, please contact:**

Julie Melançon  
Community Environmental Management Coordinator  
Dutchess County Soil and Water Conservation District  
2715 Route 44  
Suite 3  
Millbrook, NY 12545  
(845) 677-8011 ext. 3  
[julie-melancon@ny.nacdnet.org](mailto:julie-melancon@ny.nacdnet.org)  
<http://dutchess.ny.nacdnet.org>



## 6.6 Stormwater Management

### Environmental Significance Summary:

Stormwater is water from rain or melting snow that doesn't soak into the ground but runs off into waterways. It flows from rooftops, over paved areas and bare soil, and through sloped lawns while picking up a variety of materials on its way. As it flows, stormwater runoff collects and transports soil, animal waste, salt, pesticides, fertilizers, oil and grease, debris and other potential pollutants. The quality of runoff is affected by a variety of factors and depends on the season, local meteorology, geography and upon activities which lie in the path of the flow.

Stormwater gathers a variety of pollutants that are mobilized during runoff events. Polluted runoff degrades our lakes, rivers, wetland and other waterways runoff. Transported soil clouds the waterway and interferes with the habitat of fish and plant life. Nutrients such as phosphorus and nitrogen can promote the overgrowth of algae, deplete oxygen in the waterway and be harmful to other aquatic life. Toxic chemicals from automobiles, sediment from construction activities and careless application of pesticides, herbicides and fertilizers threaten the health of the receiving waterway and can kill fish and other aquatic life. Bacteria from animal wastes and illicit connections to sewerage systems can make nearby lakes and bays unsafe for wading, swimming and the propagation of edible shellfish. According to an inventory conducted by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), half of the impaired waterways are affected by urban/suburban and construction sources of stormwater runoff.

Significant improvements have been achieved in controlling pollutants that are discharged from sewage and wastewater treatment plants. Across the nation, attention is being shifted to other sources of pollution such as stormwater runoff. Stormwater management, especially in urban areas, is becoming a necessary step in seeking further reductions in pollution in our waterways and presents new challenges.

### Community Assistance Summary:

- More fully understand stormwater management concepts.
- Assess the effectiveness of an existing stormwater management program.
- Identify stormwater management needs.
- Develop a stormwater management strategy to address identified needs.
- Meet NYS Phase 2 Stormwater requirements necessary for regulated small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s) in urbanized areas.



**Issues Summary:**

- Frequent overtopping of stream banks or Increase in frequency and duration of overtopping of ditches, culverts, roads or bridges.
- Decreased groundwater recharge and decreased stream base flows.
- Increased stream temperatures.
- Unstable stream channels.
- Water quality impairments.

**Strategies Summary:**

- Mitigate the impacts of increased stormwater flow and volume from developed and redeveloping areas.
- Reduce the impacts of increased storm water flow & volume from new development.
- Address erosion and sediment control needs resulting from construction activities.
- Enhance the quality of storm water runoff entering surface and groundwater.
- Enhance the infiltration of storm water runoff.
- Preserve the natural features of the site.
- Reduce the stormwater flow and volume from new developments.
- Involve and inform the public.
- Develop, fund and implement a local stormwater management program.

**Community Benefit Summary:**

Conserving and protecting the natural resources of a community is a vital underpinning to the quality of life in the community and its economic well-being. The correlation between natural resources degradation and economic decline and deterioration of the quality of life in a community is clear - stormwater runoff from development, whether from new or existing development, should be properly controlled and managed to protect community resources. The community, whether or not it is regulated for stormwater purposes, has a primary responsibility to ensure that stormwater runoff from the development it approves does not threaten public health or safety, public and private infrastructure, and real property.

**Tier 2B – Stormwater Management Worksheet**



# Stormwater Management

Assessment Worksheet



# Community Environmental Management

March 2004

## **Acknowledgements**

**The New York State Soil & Water Conservation Committee  
and the Department of Environmental Conservation  
are grateful to our partners who contributed to this worksheet including:**

Thanks go to Ed Hoxsie and Julie Melançon  
who conducted the original Dutchess County pilot  
upon which this worksheet was based.

Thanks also go to Cally Miklasz and Joe Ghosen  
who field-tested the worksheet with the Town of Eden in Erie County.

We also would like to thank our County Soil & Water Conservation District colleagues  
Paula Smith, Dave Wick, Chip McElwee and Tom McMahon  
for their review and comments.

Additionally we appreciate the helpful feedback from  
the entire Stormwater Workgroup, especially  
Don Lake, Dave Graves, Ken Smith, Robin Warrender, Dennis Mildner,  
Shohreh Karimipour and Lauren Miller.

CEM Logo designed by Oan Somboonlakana. Photo credits go to Bill Morton.

Additional thanks go to Barbara Silvestri and Emily Dodd for their comments  
and assistance in layout, editing and design.

We also appreciate the support provided by the  
New York State Departments of Agriculture & Markets, State and Health.

Special thanks go to Donna Somboonlakana and the US Environmental Protection Agency  
for Clean Water Act – Section 319 funding support.

Unending gratitude goes to Phil DeGaetano, Lois New, Gerry Chartier, Bill Morton,  
Rich Lewis, John Wildeman and Ron Kaplewicz  
without whom CEM would never have become a reality.



# **Community Environmental Management**



# Community Environmental Management

## Stormwater Management

### - Assessment Worksheet -

#### Introduction

Surface runoff, as a result of excessive rainfall, is a natural process. Surface runoff is nature's chisel, which has formed the landscape as we know it today. The landscape process involves the erosion of upland areas and the subsequent building of floodplains and wetlands. Without man's interference, this landscaping process is very slow with the underlying rock, soil and surface vegetation tending to resist the chisel. This process is normally so slow that changes are barely perceptible from decade to decade or even century to century.<sup>1</sup>

Either through ignorance of ecosystem functions, poor planning, or just plain indifference to natural stormwater runoff processes, humans, through construction and development activities, have created a number of problems for themselves and nature. The first and perhaps most obvious problem is development in floodplains, putting life and possessions in jeopardy. Second, the development and urbanization of uplands has increased erosion and accelerated the runoff process altering natural resource patterns and increasing the flood hazard. Finally, many of civilization's contaminants are transported in stormwater runoff, which ultimately can enter and degrade the quality of streams, rivers, lakes, wetlands and estuaries.

Through their planning and regulatory functions, local governments have the principal responsibility for controlling developmental activities in New York State. This role carries with it the responsibility for ensuring that developmental activities are undertaken with the safety of future inhabitants in mind, and in a manner that is compatible with the protection and enhancement of natural resources, including water resources.

The purpose of the stormwater worksheet is to assess the nature of a community's stormwater runoff problems, and evaluate the community's capacity to remediate existing problems and prevent their recurrence.

---

<sup>1</sup> "Maryland Interim Watershed Policy", Water Resources Administration, Department of Natural Resources, (Annapolis, MD 1977)

## Summary of Stormwater Management Practices

Stormwater Management Practices (SMPs) have been designed to mimic pre-development hydrology in a watershed and remove society's contaminants from stormwater runoff while controlling erosion and sedimentation. SMPs can be broken down into three categories as follows:

### Structural

Structural measures include, for example, such devices as sediment detention ponds to remove sediment from runoff during construction; extended detention ponds to control the volume and rate of runoff; wet ponds to control the volume and rate of runoff while achieving water quality enhancement benefits; and infiltration basins, to remove contaminants from runoff. The above are examples of commonly used structural SMPs. Examples of structural SMPs and how to design for their application on specific development sites can be found in the *New York State Stormwater Management Design Manual*<sup>2</sup> and *New York Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control*.<sup>3</sup> Descriptions of SWPs, their purpose, effectiveness, limitations, etc., also may be found in the *Urban/Stormwater Runoff Management Practices Catalogue for Nonpoint Source Pollution Prevention in New York State*.<sup>4</sup>

### Non-structural

Non-structural SMPs include, for example, grass swales and grass filter strips. Grass swales frequently are designed to intercept and slow down sheet flow from surrounding lands so as to detain stormwater runoff and facilitate infiltration. Descriptions of non-structural SWPs, their purpose, effectiveness, limitations, etc., may be found in the *Urban/Stormwater Runoff Management Practices Catalogue for Nonpoint Source Pollution Prevention in New York State*.

### Administrative

Administrative practices include, for example, changes in land use regulations and development policies to encourage putting conservation design into development, better site design and low impact development all of which use natural features on the site to enhance the control and management of stormwater runoff. A discussion of administrative approaches may be found in *Reducing the Impacts of Stormwater Runoff From New Development*.<sup>5</sup>

## No Adverse Impact<sup>6</sup>

As New York State, becomes increasingly more developed, flood damages can be expected to increase. Construction anywhere in the community can increase the risk of flooding to other properties, even those that have never been flooded in the past. Federal and State standards do not fully consider the impact of new development, so communities should implement a higher standard to protect themselves. The Association of State Floodplain Managers has developed and strongly recommends that communities adopt a No Adverse Impact (NAI) approach to development. The NAI will not only reduce flood losses, but also will save lives, protect property and reduce the amount of your tax dollars that are spent on recovery.

---

<sup>2</sup> "New York State Stormwater Management Design Manual," NYS Dept. of Environmental Conservation, (Albany, NY 2003)

<sup>3</sup> "New York State Standards & Specifications for Erosion & Sediment Control," NYS Department of Environmental Conservation, (Albany NY 2003)

<sup>4</sup> "Urban/Stormwater Runoff Management Practices Catalogue for Nonpoint Source Pollution Prevention in New York State" (Albany, NY 2002)

<sup>5</sup> "Reducing the Impacts of Stormwater Runoff From New Development", NYS Department of Environmental Conservation (Albany, NY 1992)

<sup>6</sup> "No Adverse Impact," Association of State Floodplain Managers, (Madison, WI 2002)

As your community moves forward in building, planning, and policy creation relative to stormwater management, consider incorporating the NAI concept into your work. You can do this by making sure that the actions taken in the floodplain, and throughout the watershed, do not lead to adverse impacts on the property of others. Adverse impacts need to be mitigated to prevent transferring the problems to another property or community. The worksheets on stormwater management and flood mitigation provide strategies that can be employed in developing management programs for your community and watershed to achieve NAI objectives.

### **Community Benefits from a Natural Resources Management Approach**

Conserving and protecting the natural resources of a community is a vital underpinning to the quality of life in the community and its economic well-being. The correlation between natural resources degradation and economic decline and deterioration of the quality of life in a community is clear. Stormwater runoff from development, whether from new or existing development, should be properly controlled and managed to protect community resources. The community, whether or not it is regulated for stormwater purposes, has a primary responsibility to ensure that stormwater runoff from the development it approves does not threaten public health or safety, public and private infrastructure, and real property. For many communities, this worksheet on stormwater management may be the initial step a community takes to reduce the impacts from stormwater runoff associated with development.

### **How This Worksheet Can Be Used To Assist A Community**

This worksheet on stormwater management can be used to help a community:

- 1) More fully understand stormwater management concepts
- 2) Assess the effectiveness of an existing stormwater management program
- 3) Identify stormwater management needs
- 4) Develop a stormwater management strategy to address identified needs
- 5) Meet NYS Phase 2 Stormwater requirements necessary for regulated small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s) in urbanized areas

### Linkage to Phase 2 Stormwater Regulations for Regulated MS4 Communities:

*As mandated by the Clean Water Act, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency has developed and is implementing a nationwide stormwater management permitting program under the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES). Many states, including New York, are approved NPDES permit issuing authorities and implement the federal stormwater regulations through EPA approved programs. Phase 1 of this program addresses stormwater runoff from:*

- (1) 'medium' and 'large' municipal separate storm sewer systems (MS4s) generally serving populations of 100,000 or greater;*
- (2) construction activity disturbing five acres or greater, and*
- (3) eleven categories of industrial activity including construction.*

*Phase 2 expands the program by requiring additional operators of 'small' MS4s in urbanized areas (i.e.: those less than 100,000 in population) and operators of construction sites throughout the State to implement programs and practices to control polluted runoff. The Phase 2 rule regulates two classes of stormwater discharges: (1) an operator of a small MS4s located in 'urbanized areas' as delineated by the Bureau of the Census, and (2) operators of construction activities disturbing one acre or more of land. The Phase 2 rule defines a 'small' MS4 stormwater management program as a program comprising six elements that, when implemented in concert, are expected to result in significant reductions in pollutants discharged into water bodies. The six program elements, termed "minimum control measures" are:*

- (1) Public education & outreach
- (2) Public participation & involvement
- (3) Illicit connection detection & elimination
- (4) Construction site runoff

- (5) Post-construction controls
- (6) Good housekeeping & pollution prevention

This worksheet can be used to help a community understand the value of implementing these six minimum measures. Details on New York's Phase 2 program can be found on the DEC website noted at the end of this section.

The worksheet is broken down as follows:

Part 1 – *Community Risk Assessment Factors*

The more factors the community checks, the more prepared they will be to address stormwater runoff.

Part 2 – *Community Problems & Needs Assessment*

Assists communities in focusing on specific stormwater problems, the causes of the problem and impacts. This part also enables a community to evaluate its capacity to address stormwater problems through the identification of barriers it faces in implementing one option or another, and it allows for an identification of assistance needed to overcome a specific barrier or obstacle.

It is recommended that County Water Quality Coordinating Committees particularly the Soil & Water Conservation Districts assist communities and non-governmental organizations in completing this worksheet. Participation of the County Coordinating Committee and Districts can serve as a conduit for obtaining further information and technical assistance on stormwater management.

### **Additional Resources**

The following reference materials are also available to assist communities with stormwater management:

Technical References:

*New York State Stormwater Management Design Manual*, prepared by The Center for Watershed Protection for the NYS Department of Environmental Conservation, Albany, NY 2001

*New York Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control*, NYS Department of Environmental Conservation, Albany, NY 2003

*Construction Management Practices Catalogue for Nonpoint Source Pollution Prevention in New York State*, NYS Department of Environmental Conservation, Albany, NY 2002

*Urban/Stormwater Runoff Management Practices Catalogue for Nonpoint Source Pollution Prevention in New York State*, NYS Department of Environmental Conservation, Albany, NY 2002

*Reducing the Impacts of Stormwater Runoff from New Development*, NYS Department of Environmental Conservation, Albany, NY 1992

*Stormwater Strategies: Community Responses to Runoff Pollution*, Natural Resources Defense Council 1999

Educational Materials:

LEAPE – “Locally-led Education and Action for Protecting the Environment”, A Program of Cornell Cooperative Extension and Sea Grant, Ithaca, NY 2003

NEMO – “Nonpoint Education for Municipal Officials”, Connecticut Cooperative Extension, University of Connecticut, Storrs, CT 2001

Power Point Modules Prepared by the University of Buffalo Center for Integrated Waste Management for the NYS Department of Environmental Conservation and NYS Department of State, 2003:

Stormwater Runoff & Erosion Control for Local Elected Officials,

Stormwater Runoff & Erosion Control for Local Planning Board Members  
Stormwater Runoff & Erosion Control for Plan Review and Compliance Personnel

Websites:

Center for Watershed Protection

[www.cwp.org](http://www.cwp.org)

NYS Department of Environmental Conservation, Division of Water

[www.dec.state.ny.us/website/dow/mainpage.htm](http://www.dec.state.ny.us/website/dow/mainpage.htm)







# Community Environmental Management

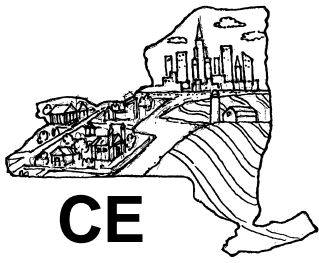
## - Stormwater Management Worksheet -

### Part 1- Community Risk Assessment Factors

The following is a list of activities communities are undertaking to improve their stormwater management techniques and minimize pollution and other negative impacts resulting from improper stormwater management, such as flooding. The more factors that apply to your community, the less likely you are to have adverse stormwater impacts from development.

**Please check all that pertain to your community:**

- The public is informed about the impacts that stormwater runoff can have on water quality and flooding.
- Community residents are involved in developing a stormwater program for their community or watershed.
- A program is developed and implemented to detect and eliminate illicit discharges and connections to the storm sewer system
- Erosion and sediment control (E&S) plans are developed and implemented for construction activities that disturb 1 or more acres.
- Stormwater pollution prevention plans (SWPPPs) are developed and implemented on disturbed sites 5 acres or more, or one acre or more, if located in a TMDL watershed or discharging to an impaired, 303(d) listed water, to address the downstream impacts of polluted runoff and increased volume of stormwater runoff
- Inspections are conducted of all construction sites to ensure E&S Plans or SWPP Plans are being properly implemented.
- An operation and maintenance plan for preventing or reducing stormwater pollution from municipal facilities and stormwater infrastructure has been implemented
- Existing wetlands are prevented from being filled or drained.
- New wetlands are constructed and/or damaged wetlands are restored to treat stormwater runoff and reduce flooding.
- Community is actively involved in watershed-wide planning and management of stormwater.
- Cumulative impacts of development on stormwater quality and quantity in the watershed are considered when reviewing the adequacy of stormwater management techniques being implemented in new developments.
- Reliable and accurate sources of technical expertise are utilized to review site plans for potential stormwater impacts.
- Community has implemented development policies that encourage developers to retain as much as possible the natural features of sites being developed.
- Community monitors their stormwater program to evaluate effectiveness.



# Stormwater Management Worksheet

## Part 2- Problem & Needs Assessment

This assessment will help to determine how extensive stormwater problems are in your community, and your community's capacity for addressing them.

Problems Associated with Stormwater Runoff	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<p><b>Frequent overtopping of stream banks</b></p> <p>___ Yes    ___ No</p> <p><b>Frequency and duration of overtopping of ditches, culverts, roads or bridges</b></p> <p>Explain:</p> <p>_____</p> <p>_____</p> <p><b>Locations</b></p> <p>List:</p> <p>_____</p> <p>_____</p>	<p>1. Increase in rate and volume of runoff due to increased percentage of impermeable surface area in watershed from development.</p> <p>2. Loss of wetlands that function to receive excess rainfall and release it slowly</p>	<p><b>Check all that apply:</b></p> <p>___ Increased flooding and flood damages</p> <p>___ Expansion of the floodplain</p> <p><b>Magnitude and duration of flooding</b></p> <p>Explain:</p> <p>_____</p> <p>_____</p>	<p><b>Strategies:</b></p> <p>Mitigate the impacts of increased stormwater flow and volume from developed and redeveloping areas</p> <p>Reduce the impacts of increased storm water flow &amp; volume from new development</p> <p>Address erosion and sediment control needs resulting from construction activities</p>

<b>Management Options</b> Indicate with a "0" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested	<b>Barriers to Implementation</b>	<b>Community Assistance Needs<sup>7</sup></b>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Utilize Maximum Extent Practicable (MEP) Standards that suit your community's needs on a site by site basis</li> <li>___ Implement flood mitigation plan (see Flood Mitigation Worksheet)</li> <li>___ Evaluate and retrofit existing storm water system by installing stormwater detention practices where applicable</li> <li>___ Restore wetlands within the watershed to increase flood education benefits</li> <li>___ Implement maintenance requirements for Stormwater Management Practices (SMPs) on new and existing development</li> <li>___ Preserve existing wetlands in the watershed by utilizing conservation easements or regulations</li> <li>___ Enact local stormwater management and erosion control ordinance</li> <li>___ Minimize the percent of imperviousness allowed in new developments</li> <li>___ Utilize Low Impact Development<sup>8</sup> principles to reduce runoff potential from new developments</li> <li>___ Implement flood control design criteria<sup>9</sup> for sizing storm water detention and infiltration practices</li> <li>___ Conduct build out analysis to assess cumulative impacts of future development in the watershed</li> <li>___ Develop a monitoring program to inspect SMPs on construction sites to make sure they are functioning properly</li> <li>___ Ensure Stormwater Pollution Prevention plans are implemented for new developments of five acres in size or more, or 1 acre or more in size, if located in a TMDL watershed or discharging to an impaired, 303(d) listed water</li> <li>___ Work with other municipalities in the watershed to reduce the impacts of increased stormwater flow and volume from new development throughout the watershed</li> </ul>		

<sup>7</sup> List type of assistance needed: info/education, assessment/planning, BMP design/implementation, regulatory options, project funding, etc.

<sup>8</sup> See NYSDEC publication: [Reducing the Impacts of Stormwater Runoff From New Development](#)

<sup>9</sup> See NYSDEC publication: [New York State Stormwater Design Manual, October 2001](#)

Problems Associated with Stormwater Runoff	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies	
<p><b>Water quality impairments</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p><b>Indicators of impairments</b></p> <p>Check all that apply:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Muddy water running off construction sites</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Sheens on surface water</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Debris/litter washing off streets and parking lots</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Stormwater impairments identified on the Priority Water bodies List (PWL)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ _____</p>	<p>1. Pollutants from urbanized land run off in storm water (ex: sediments, toxic metal particles, pesticides and fertilizers, oil and grease, pathogens, excess nutrients, and trash)</p> <p>2. Illicit storm-water discharges</p> <p>3. Loss of wetlands that trap sediment and filter nutrients and toxic substances</p> <p>4. Uncontrolled discharges from existing storm sewers result in high flow and velocity which erode stream banks</p>	<p><b>Check all that apply:</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Excessive weed and algae growth in lakes, reservoirs and estuaries from excessive nutrients</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Loss of lake, stream or reservoir capacity due to sedimentation</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Loss of fish spawning habitat due to sedimentation</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Contamination of shellfish beds</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Contamination of ground and surface drinking water supplies from excess loading of pollutants</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Beach closures due to high coliform levels</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Increased stream flow and velocity increases sediment loading from stream bank erosion</p>	<p><b>Strategies:</b></p> <p>Inform the public of the risk that uncontrolled stormwater runoff poses to their waterbodies</p> <p>Involve the public in identifying potential water quality impairments from stormwater</p> <p>Develop and implement a program to detect illicit discharges</p> <p>Enhance the quality of stormwater runoff entering surface and groundwater</p> <p>Address erosion and sediment control needs during construction</p> <p>Reduce the impacts of increased stormwater flow and volume from new development</p> <p>Mitigate post construction stormwater impacts</p> <p>Implement "Good Housekeeping" practices</p> <p>Preserve natural resource features of the site being developed</p> <p>Utilize land use planning as a tool to prevent future stormwater problems</p>	

<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Management Options</b></p> <p style="text-align: center;">Indicate with a "0" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested</p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Barriers to Implemen- tation</b></p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Community Assistance Needs<sup>10</sup></b></p>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Implement a storm drain stenciling program</li> <li>___ Support a volunteer water quality monitoring program</li> <li>___ Design and implement SMPs to treat stormwater runoff following guidance provided in the <i>NYS Stormwater Design Manual</i></li> <li>___ Facilitate community clean-up days to collect litter and debris from public lands, as well as toxic and hazardous materials from homes (ex: used oil, old paint, cleaning products)</li> <li>___ Conduct informational campaigns to educate the public about nonpoint source stormwater pollution and what they can do at home to prevent it (ex: minimize fertilizer and pesticide use on lawns, clean up pet waste)</li> <li>___ Evaluate the effectiveness of SMPs to be implemented for the protection of groundwater resources</li> <li>___ Adopt an erosion control/stormwater management ordinance</li> <li>___ Identify and correct illicit discharges</li> <li>___ Implement a scheduled maintenance program for municipal stormwater systems (ex: catch basin cleanouts, street sweeping, ditch cleaning and seeding/mulching)</li> <li>___ Identify watershed stormwater runoff and related nonpoint source pollution reduction needs</li> <li>___ Develop an operations and maintenance program to reduce or prevent pollutant runoff from municipal operations</li> <li>___ Develop watershed/wellhead protection plans for surface and groundwater drinking water sources that may be at risk from future land use development activities</li> <li>___ Identify level of impairment for impacted surface and groundwater and map their locations</li> <li>___ Develop clear requirements for long-term operation and maintenance of SMPs not only during the development phase, but also after construction is complete</li> <li>___ Retrofit stormwater management practices where existing development is impairing water quality (ex: installing catch basin hoods to control floatable debris).</li> <li>___ Restore wetlands that would enhance water quality (ex: filter out pollutants, trap sediment)</li> </ul>		

<sup>10</sup> List assistance needed: info/education, assessment/planning, BMP design/implementation, regulatory options, project funding, etc.

Problems Associated with Stormwater Runoff	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<p><b>Decreased Groundwater Recharge and Decreased Stream Base Flows</b></p> <p>___Yes      ___No</p> <p><b>Locations</b> List:</p> <p>_____</p> <p>_____</p>	<p>1. Increase in rate and volume of surface runoff due to increased percentage of impermeable surface area in watershed</p>	<p><b>Check all that apply:</b></p> <p>___ Reduced or depleted groundwater supplies during periods of drought</p> <p>___ Degraded fisheries habitat due to lower stream flows</p>	<p><b>Strategy:</b> Enhance the infiltration of storm water runoff</p> <p><b>Strategy:</b> Preserve the natural features of the site</p> <p><b>Strategy:</b> Reduce the stormwater flow and volume from new developments</p>
<p><b>Increased Stream Temperatures</b></p> <p>___Yes      ___No</p> <p><b>Locations</b> List:</p> <p>_____</p> <p>_____</p>	<p>1. Heat from impermeable surfaces is transmitted to receiving waters during summer storm events</p>	<p>Degradation or loss of cold water fisheries habitat</p> <p>___Yes      ___No</p>	<p><b>Strategy:</b> Enhance the quality of storm water runoff</p> <p><b>Strategy:</b> Preserve the natural features of the site</p> <p><b>Strategy:</b> Reduce the impacts of increased stormwater flow and volume from new developments</p>

<b>Management Options</b> Indicate with a "0" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested	<b>Barriers to Implementation</b>	<b>Community Assistance Needs<sup>11</sup></b>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit existing stormwater management system to maximize infiltration and groundwater recharge</p> <p><b>Options:</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Restore riparian forest buffers in the watershed to slow the movement of stormwater and provide opportunity for infiltration and groundwater recharge</p> <p><b>Options:</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Maximize groundwater recharge through the selection of storm water practices that encourage infiltration during the planning stage of development or redevelopment</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Minimize amounts of impervious surface in new developments by encouraging the use of practices such as paver mats for driveways and parking lots</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Minimize the amount of directly connected impervious surfaces in new developments (ex: bio-filters and filter areas)</p>		
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Reduce the amount of impermeable area where water can be heated before entering streams</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit existing stormwater management system to maximize ground water infiltration and minimize heated runoff</p> <p><b>Options:</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Revegetate stream banks with willows</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Restore riparian forest buffers in the watershed to provide shade</p> <p><b>Options:</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Maximize groundwater recharge through the selection of storm water practices that encourage infiltration during the planning stage of development or redevelopment</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Minimize amounts of impervious surface in new developments by encouraging the use of practices such as paver mats for driveways and parking lots</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Minimize the amount of directly connected impervious surfaces in new developments (ex: bio-filters and filter areas)</p>		

<sup>11</sup> List assistance needed: info/education, assessment/planning, BMP design/implementation, regulatory options, project funding, etc.



Problems Associated with Stormwater Runoff	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<p><b>Unstable Stream Channels</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes      <input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p><b>Extent</b> Describe: _____ _____</p> <p><b>Locations</b> List: _____ _____</p>	<p>1. Increase in rate and volume of stormwater runoff from new and existing development results in streambank erosion and stream destabilization</p>	<p><b>Check all that apply:</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Widening of stream channels</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Braiding of stream channel</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Down cutting (incising) or building up (aggradation) of stream bottom due to deposition of sediment in stream channel</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Stream bank erosion</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Degradation or loss of fisheries habitat</p>	<p><b>Strategy:</b></p> <p>Mitigate stormwater impacts from developed and redeveloping areas that contribute to stream channel destabilization</p> <p><b>Strategy:</b></p> <p>Reduce the impacts from an increase in the volume and rate of stormwater runoff associated with new development to minimize or eliminate stream bank erosion</p>



Concerns Associated with Stormwater Runoff	Associated Problems	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<p><b>Check all that apply:</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> A lack of community consensus on stormwater management issues and what can be done to address them</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Meeting new stormwater requirements from state and federal mandates</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Our community's designation as a MS4 and how we will meet the requirements</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Receiving and providing the best information and training to people who make decisions about development and stormwater management</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Implementing a stormwater program as an essential component of sustainable community development</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Increased operating and maintenance costs for the existing stormwater infrastructure</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Proper plan review for Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plans (SWPPP) for development</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Confusion over local authority to address stormwater concerns</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. At present, the community is not implementing a stormwater management program</li> <li>2. The community is experiencing development pressure and is having difficulty balancing economic development and growth with natural resource protection</li> <li>3. The community does not have adequate resources to operate and maintain their stormwater infrastructure</li> </ol>	<p>Increased stormwater runoff causes adverse impacts on water quality and stream health resulting in the need for costly restoration and remediation</p>	<p><b>Strategy:</b> Develop, fund and implement a local stormwater management program</p>

<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Management Options</b></p> <p style="text-align: center;">Indicate with a "0" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested</p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Barriers to Implementation</b></p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Community Assistance Needs<sup>13</sup></b></p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Provide training and information about regulatory updates to officials responsible for managing stormwater</li> <li>___ Develop a checklist of site plan components the municipality requires for those interested in submitting a plan for development to cut down on the time it takes to review and approve an incomplete plan</li> <li>___ Non-MS4 communities require developers to submit SWPPP for local review</li> <li>___ Implement education program for developers, homeowners, businesses, highway superintendents, etc.</li> <li>___ Involve the public in stormwater management policy development</li> <li>___ Inform engineers, local officials and construction personnel about new Phase II requirements for stormwater management and erosion and sedimentation control on an ongoing basis</li> <li>___ Review development rules and regulations in your community to utilize Low Impact Development and Conservation Site Design<sup>4</sup></li> <li>___ Develop agreements with County SWCDs, or employ an engineer, to help review stormwater management and erosion and sediment control plans for development</li> <li>___ Ensure developers and contractors implement SWPPPs for all developments over one acre by inspecting and enforcing regulations, as well as use strategies such as site bonds to ensure compliance</li> <li>___ Develop intermunicipal agreements to deal with nonpoint source pollution on a watershed level</li> </ul> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Note:</b></p> <p style="text-align: center;">It is recommended that you also complete the Sustainable Development Worksheet to further assess the balance of development, economic growth and natural resource protection in your community</p>		

<sup>13</sup> List assistance needed: info/education, assessment/planning, BMP design/implementation, regulatory options, project funding, etc.

<sup>4</sup> See Center for Watershed Protection publication: [Better Site Design: A Handbook for Changing Development Rules in Your Community](#)

# **Community Environmental Management COMMUNITY STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PROGRAM**

Stormwater management is a complex issue, with many factors needing to be addressed. This outline lists six strategies with corresponding management options that if implemented will help communities minimize potential environmental impacts from stormwater runoff. These strategies directly relate to the six minimum measures required for Phase II MS4s.

## **Strategy: Plan and Implement a Public Education and Outreach Program**

- Prepare an outreach and education plan that will enhance the public understanding of the impacts of stormwater polluted runoff on waterbodies, the pollutants of concern and their possible sources and what needs to be done to reduce stormwater pollution from new and existing developments
- Implement stormwater education programs for homeowners, businesses, developers, highway superintendents, town boards etc.
- Ensure local officials are trained on stormwater management (e.g. Code Enforcement Officers)

## **Strategy: Develop and Implement a Public Involvement/Participation Plan**

- Form an advisory committee within the community and in cooperation with other communities
- Utilize intermunicipal agreements
- Seek out and establish list of stake holders who would like to be apprised of milestones and give input to decisions
- Provide a mechanism to ensure program accountability
- Encourage citizen volunteer programs to help implement stormwater management activities such as beach clean ups, litter pickups, stream and lake monitoring and field surveys, storm drain stenciling.

## **Strategy: Develop, Implement and Enforce a Program to Detect and Eliminate Illicit Discharges**

- Develop and map the location of all outfalls
- Prohibit, through ordinance or other regulatory mechanism, illicit discharges into the storm sewer system and implement appropriate enforcement procedures and actions
- Develop and implement a program to detect and address non-stormwater discharges (i.e. irrigation water, failing septic systems, lawn watering residential car washing, dechlorinated swimming pool discharges etc) if determined to be a substantial contributor of pollutants to the system
- Inform public employees, businesses and the general public of the hazards associated with illegal and improper disposal of wastewater

**Strategy: Develop, Implement and Enforce a Program to Control Runoff from Construction Sites by:**

***Addressing erosion and sediment control needs during construction***

- Expand local subdivision regulations to cover erosion & sedimentation control
- Require erosion and sedimentation control plans for new developments disturbing 1 acre or more
- Train construction site operators about state and local stormwater management requirements
- Post bonds to ensure compliance by developers and contractors
- Conduct site inspections during construction to ensure E&S practices are installed and being properly maintained
- Enact local erosion and sediment control ordinance

***Reducing the potential for stormwater runoff to pollute groundwater and surface water***

- Identify existing ground and surface water resources in site plans
- Design and implement storm water management practices (SMPs) to treat stormwater runoff
- Evaluate effectiveness of SMP's to be implemented for potential impacts to groundwater as well as surface water
- Enact local stormwater management ordinance that requires water quality impacts of new development be addressed

***Reducing the construction/post construction impacts of increased stormwater flow and volume from new development***

- Require SMPs to reduce channel erosion, prevent over bank flooding and help control extreme floods
- Ensure implementation of stormwater pollution prevention plans (e.g. compliance checks, site bonds)
- Limit percent of imperviousness allowed per site
- Implement low-impact development SMPs that induce infiltration
- Implement conservation designed subdivision regulations
- Encourage infill development
- Establish a dedicated funding source (i.e. stormwater utility, permit fees).

**Strategy: Mitigate Post Construction Stormwater Impacts from Existing and Redeveloped Areas**

***Reducing polluted runoff from existing and redeveloped areas***

- Identify stormwater hot spots
- Retrofit existing stormwater management system
- Use maximum extent practicable (MEP) standards
- Restore wetlands in the watershed to enhance flood retention and water quality benefits
- Restore stream channels to their natural conditions where practicable
- Implement flood mitigation plan to reduce flooding damages from increased development in the watershed

- Implement a scheduled maintenance program for municipal stormwater system (i.e. cleanout of catch basins, street sweeping, etc.)

**Strategy: Develop and Implement a Local Stormwater Pollution Prevention Program that:**

***Includes “ good housekeeping practices” to reduce and prevent the discharge of pollutants from activities such as park maintenance, fleet and building maintenance, roadway maintenance, hydrologic and habitat modification and marina operations***

- Examine municipal operations and alter actions where needed for pollution prevention
- Develop maintenance procedures for structural and nonstructural controls (e.g. reseeded of road ditches after sediment removal)
- Develop long term inspection procedures for structural and nonstructural controls
- Develop procedures for proper waste disposal and transfer (e.g. household hazardous waste collection days)
- Protect hazardous material storage areas

***Preserves and utilizes natural features and processes of the site being developed<sup>14</sup>***

- Retain existing riparian forest buffers and wetlands
- Protect sensitive areas
- Promote conservation designed development
- Promote low-impact development integrated SMPs for on-lot use
- Design SMPs considering aesthetics and passive recreation use

***Utilizes land use planning as a tool to identify potential stormwater problems by evaluating the environmental impacts of future development and then mitigating for those impacts<sup>14</sup>***

- Establish no adverse impact goal for new development in the community
- Implement a watershed approach to assess development impacts and identify pollution prevention needs
- Conduct build out analysis of watershed to identify cumulative downstream impacts
- Minimize percent of imperviousness allowed within the watershed or per site
- Identify existing wetlands, riparian forest buffers and environmentally sensitive areas in the watershed that provide flood retention and water quality benefits
- Update comprehensive plan to include provisions for protecting a community’s natural resources while planning for growth
- Implement conservation and performance zoning
- Change development rules to allow developments to be built that conserve the natural amenities of the site
- Revise subdivision regulations to allow conservation site design principles to be used
- Identify for each watershed in the community, stormwater runoff and related nonpoint source pollution reduction needs
- Develop watershed/wellhead protection plans for community drinking water sources most at risk from future development activities

---

<sup>14</sup> For MS4s, these are not required, but recommended

## 6.7 Flooding

### **Environmental Significance Summary:**

Flooding is a natural process, and is an integral part of the life and health of a stream. It is the means by which the landscape evolves. Precipitation runs off into streams, and during floods, the excess is then spread across the floodplain, dissipating the energy of the floodwaters and blanketing the floodplain with nutrient rich sediment. Historically, farmers have relied on this process to give them bountiful crops. Many species of fish rely on the flood to tell them when to start their migration to spawning habitat, and the floods themselves provide the habitat for them to do so. New features like gravel beds, channels and islands are scoured or formed. Many species of plants rely on floodwaters to carry their seeds to new areas, establishing new populations. All of these things result from the natural flooding process.

In the past century, we have seen a rise in the amount of damage to public and private property from flooding. While it may be linked to climatic fluctuations (e.g. El Nino), it is most permanently affected by land use changes that have occurred as a result of development. For the most part, lack of understanding of ecosystem function, poor planning, and general indifference have jeopardized our safety when it comes to flooding. These land use changes are limiting the area that is available to manage these excessive flows, and as a result, life and property are at risk.

The first and most obvious problem is development of floodplains, putting life and possessions in the path of a force of nature. Second, upland areas have been developed and urbanized. This brings an increase in the amount of impervious area, which in turn increases the amount of water that runs off, instead of infiltrating into the soil and recharging groundwater resources. This increase in water quantity and velocity has increased erosion and accelerated the runoff process, altering the natural resource patterns and increasing the flood hazard. Third, this increase in water volume and velocity increases the rate of erosion and transport of pollutants from urbanizing upland areas.

### **Community Assistance Summary:**

- More fully understand flood management concepts.
- Assess where your community stands relative to education and land use laws that provide for the protection of wetlands and floodplains.
- Identify flood management needs.
- Begin to map out a flood management strategy for the future.



**Issues Summary:**

- Storm sewers backing up.
- Culverts and Bridges overtopped and damaged during storm events.
- Streams overtopping more frequently.
- Failure of existing flood control structures.
- Flooding of homes, businesses, public buildings and highways.
- Community lacks consensus on flood management issues and what can be done to address them.
- Increased operating and maintenance costs for the existing flood management infrastructure.

**Strategies Summary:**

- Modify susceptibility to flood damage and disruption.
- Modify flooding.
- Modify the impact of flooding on individuals and the community.
- Protect and restore the resources and functions of the floodplain.

**Community Benefit Summary:**

Effective flood management can provide significant economic benefits and cost savings. There are a variety of human activities that impact hydrology and intensify flood damages. Minimizing these activities will not only reduce the threats of flooding to people and property, it will also help reduce our impact to natural resources and water quality.

**Tier 2B – Flooding Worksheet**



# Flooding

## Tier 2 Worksheet



# Community Environmental Management

## **Acknowledgements**

**The New York State Soil and Water Conservation Committee  
and Department of Environmental Conservation  
are grateful to the following people and organizations  
for their assistance with this project:**

Thanks go to Ed Hoxsie and Julie Melançon who conducted the original Dutchess County pilot upon which this worksheet was based. Thanks also go to Cally Miklasz and Joe Ghosen who field-tested the worksheet with the Town of Eden in Erie County.

We also would like to thank our County Soil and Water Conservation District colleagues Jim Curatolo, Larry Day and Rich Weidenbach for their review and comments.

Additionally we appreciate the helpful feedback from Janet Thigpen, William Nechamen, Ed Blackmer and Abe Repine.

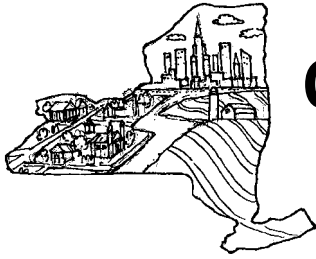
Photo credits go to Brian Melançon. The CEM Logo was designed by Oan Somboonlakana. Additional thanks go to Barbara Silvestri for her assistance in editing and design.

We also appreciate the support from the New York State Departments of Agriculture and Markets, State and Health.

Special thanks go to Donna Somboonlakana and the US Environmental Protection Agency for Clean Water Act – Section 319 funding support.

Unending gratitude goes to Phil DeGaetano, Lois New, Gerry Chartier, Bill Morton, Rich Lewis, John Wildeman and Ron Kaplewicz without whom CEM would never have become a reality.





# Community Environmental Management

## Flooding

### Tier 2 Assessment Worksheet

## CEMerview

Flooding is a natural process, and is an integral part of the life and health of a stream. It is the means by which the landscape evolves. Precipitation runs off into streams, and during floods, the excess is then spread across the floodplain, dissipating the energy of the floodwaters and blanketing the floodplain with nutrient rich sediment. Historically, farmers have relied on this process to give them bountiful crops. Many species of fish rely on the flood to tell them when to start their migration to spawning habitat, and the floods themselves provide the habitat for them to do so. New features like gravel beds, channels and islands are scoured or formed. Many species of plants rely on floodwaters to carry their seeds to new areas, establishing new populations. All of these things result from the natural flooding process.

In the past century, we have seen a rise in the amount of damage to public and private property from flooding. While it may be linked to climatic fluctuations (e.g. El Nino), it is most permanently affected by land use changes that have occurred as a result of development. For the most part, lack of understanding of ecosystem function, poor planning, and general indifference have jeopardized our safety when it comes to flooding. These land use changes are limiting the area that is available to manage these excessive flows, and as a result, life and property are at risk.

The first and most obvious problem is development of floodplains, putting life and possessions in the path of a force of nature. Second, upland areas have been developed and urbanized. This brings an increase in the amount of impervious area, which in turn increases the amount of water that runs off, instead of infiltrating into the soil and recharging groundwater resources. This increase in water quantity and velocity has increased erosion and accelerated the runoff process, altering the natural resource patterns and increasing the flood hazard. Third, this increase in water volume and velocity increases the rate of erosion and transport of pollutants from urbanizing upland areas.

In New York State, local governments through their planning and regulatory functions, have the principle responsibility for controlling development activities. This role carries with it the responsibility for ensuring that development activities are undertaken with public health and safety of future inhabitants in mind, and in a manner that is compatible with the protection and enhancement of natural resources, including water.

The purpose of this flooding worksheet is to assess the nature of flooding problems in the community and to evaluate the capacity of the community to remediate existing flooding problems and to prevent their reoccurrence. The following is intended to provide insight into the evolving subject of flood management.

#### Summary of Flood Management Practices

The Upper Susquehanna Coalition has partnered with the Water Resources Institute at Cornell University and developed a "Multiple Barrier Approach" (MBA) to address watershed issues that integrates planning and implementation to form a cohesive and effective unit. The MBA can be used to address flooding issues at the source, across the landscape, in the stream corridor, and outside the physical watershed in the policy and decision making process. By developing several management options at these different levels, the probability of success is increased, along with stakeholder interest.

Flooding is a complex issue, with many factors contributing to the problem. The Federal Emergency Management Agency's (FEMA) Federal Interagency Floodplain Management Task Force developed a list of "Strategies and Tools for Floodplain Management" in 1986 that outlines four main strategies for managing flooding and preventing flood damage in communities:

**1. Modify Susceptibility to Flood Damage and Disruption**

These management options center on nonstructural measures, and are mostly policy based. They aim to prevent flood damage in the future, as well as mitigate existing problems.

**2. Modify Flooding**

These are all structural measures that serve to both react to problems that already exist, as well as try to prevent new problems in the future.

**3. Modify the Impact of Flooding on Individuals in the Community**

This strategy has the most effect on individual landowners. It uses awareness, as well as government aid to protect life and property.

**4. Protect and Restore the Resources and Functions of the Floodplain**

Floodplains are sponges that in a natural state absorb excess water volume, and filter out pollutants. With increased development, a greater volume of water and pollutants needs to be absorbed and filtered. Unfortunately, with this development usually comes a loss of floodplains and their functionality. This strategy uses education and policy to protect this valuable resource.

## **How this Worksheet Can Assist your Community in Protecting Life, Property and Natural Resources**

This worksheet can be used to help your community to:

1. More fully understand flood management concepts,
2. Assess where your community stands relative to education and land use laws that provide for the protection of wetlands and floodplains.
3. Identify flood management needs, and
4. Begin to map out a flood management strategy for the future.

For help in filling out this worksheet and technical assistance on flooding, it is recommended that you contact your County Soil and Water Conservation District, or area USDA-NRCS Conservationist. Most communities do not have a flood management plan. This worksheet can help your community determine its flood management needs.

Technical references available for communities in New York State to learn more about flood management are listed below.

- The New York State Department of Environmental Conservation's Bureau of Flood Protection has resources for:
  - Coastal Erosion Management and Flooding,
  - Dam Safety,
  - Flood Control Projects, and
  - Floodplain Management

can be found at <http://www.dec.state.ny.us/website/dow/bfp/bfp.htm>, or by contacting the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation, Division of Water, Bureau of Flood Protection, 625 Broadway, Fourth Floor, Albany, NY 12233-3507, Phone: (518) 402-8151

- Information on the National Flood Insurance Program and the National Dam Safety Program can be found on the FEMA web site at <http://www.fema.gov/>, or by contacting FEMA Region II at FEMA Region II, 26 Federal Plaza, Suite 1307, New York, NY 10278-0001, Phone: (212) 680-3600, Fax: (212) 680-3681
- The American Rivers' Floodplain Protection Toolkit is a resource communities can use to protect floodplains and get management ideas. It can be found at <http://www.amrivers.org/floodplainstoolkit/>, or by contacting their Northeast Field Office at 20 Bayberry Road, Glastonbury, CT 06033, Phone: 860-652-9911, Fax: 860-652-9922, Email: [lwildman@amrivers.org](mailto:lwildman@amrivers.org)



# Community Environmental Management

## - Flooding Tier II Worksheet -

### Part 1- Community Risk Assessment Factors

The following is a list of strategies many communities have used to improve their flood readiness and minimize flood damage. The more factors that apply to your Assessment Area, the less likely you are to have adverse flood impacts. Please check all of those you feel you are doing in your community.

**Please check all that pertain to your community:**

- Develop and/or update a flood mitigation plan.
- Ensure delineated floodplain boundaries are accurate and reflect changes due to development.
- Manage development along or within floodplains to facilitate proper floodplain function.
- Inform homeowners and businesses of existing and potential flooding risks and how their actions influence them.
- Preserve natural stream paths and prevent stream channels being constricted or altered.<sup>1</sup>
- Prevent wetlands from being filled or drained.
- Construct new wetlands and/or restore damaged wetlands.
- Enact and effectively enforce stormwater regulations.
- Regularly maintain existing stormwater infrastructure.
- Regularly inspect and maintain existing flood control structures.
- Actively involved in watershed-wide planning and management for flooding or stormwater mitigation.
- Realize the potential for future development in the watershed and plan for increased runoff that will result.
- Realize the potential for an increase in the amount of impervious area in the watershed due to development and plan for increased runoff that will result.
- Consider the cumulative impacts of development on flooding in watershed.
- Utilize reliable and accurate sources of technical expertise to review site plans for potential flooding impacts.

---

<sup>1</sup> Natural stream design does not reduce flooding; it restores the natural flood plain and promotes natural flooding.







**Part 2- Community Problem & Needs Assessment**

Part 2 of this assessment will help to determine how extensive flooding is in your community and what is your community's capacity for addressing flooding issues.

Problems Associated with Increased Flooding	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<p><b>Storm sewers backing up</b>                      ___ Yes ___ No</p> <p>Locations (List):                      _____                      _____</p>	<p>1. Increase in rate and volume of runoff due to increased % of impermeable surface area in watershed from development.</p> <p>2. Loss of wetlands that function to receive excess rainfall and release it slowly.</p> <p>3. Deposition of sediment decreases capacity of conveyances</p>	<p><b>Check those impacts that apply:</b></p> <p>___ Increased flooding and flood damages</p> <p>___ Expansion of the floodplain</p> <p>Magnitude and duration of the flooding (Explain):                      _____                      _____</p>	<p><b>Strategy:</b>                      Modify Susceptibility to Flood Damage and Disruption</p>

<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Management Options</b> (Indicate with a "√" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)</p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Barriers To Implementation</b></p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Community Assistance Needs<sup>2</sup></b></p>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Street sweeping</li> <li>___ Regularly maintain catch basins</li> <li>___ Properly size your storm sewer system and schedule review dates to make sure sizing keeps up with growth of development and increases in runoff in the watershed</li> <li>___ Educate about impervious area and infiltration.</li> <li>___ Proper sizing and installation of private stormwater conveyances</li> <li>___ Properly maintain storm sewers so that sediment deposition does not reduce their capacity.</li> <li>___ Implement a proper clearing and snagging program to remove debris blocking culverts and bridges.</li> <li>___ Modify subdivision and building rules and regulations to modify the required amount of impervious area (Road widths, curbing, etc.)</li> <li>___ Restrict filling and development of flood plains.</li> <li>___ Preserve the flood attenuation benefits of wetlands in the watershed</li> <li>___ Develop, implement and enforce a flood mitigation plan based on FEMA guidelines to prevent flood damage to buildings and infrastructure.</li> <li>___ Adopt, implement and enforce the updated New York State Model Floodplain Management Law locally.</li> <li>___ Provide flood hazard documentation, FEMA FIRM and historical flood data to the public.</li> <li>___ Consider flood hazards in the Master Plan and Land Use Regulations.</li> <li>___ Make sure the Planning and Zoning Boards refer to flood hazard data when developing land use policy and issuing approvals to development and redevelopment.</li> </ul>		

<sup>2</sup> List type of assistance needed: information/education; assessment/planning; BMP design/implementation; regulatory options; project funding; etc.

Problems Associated with Increased Flooding	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<p><b>Storm sewers backing up, continued</b></p>			<p><b><u>Strategy:</u></b> Modify Flooding</p> <hr/> <p><b><u>Strategy:</u></b> Modify the Impact of Flooding on Individuals and the Community</p>

<p align="center"><b>Management Options</b> (Indicate with a "√" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)</p>	<p align="center"><b>Barriers To Implementation</b></p>	<p align="center"><b>Community Assistance Needs<sup>3</sup></b></p>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Require developers and engineers to use stormwater BMPs outlined in the Blue Book and the Stormwater Management Design Manual.</li> <li>___ Protect of existing river and stream corridors and their floodplains from development.</li> <li>___ Develop a watershed land treatment program to reduce sediment and runoff from farming, timber harvesting, and construction activities.</li> <li>___ Develop a stormwater management program.</li> <li>___ Ensure proper function of man made diversions (e.g. bypass channels) through proper construction, inspection and maintenance.</li> <li>___ After installation, monitor flood and stormwater management structures to make sure they have not moved the flooding problem elsewhere.</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Promote participation in and awareness of the flood insurance program</li> <li>___ Provide disaster assistance to the community, or make resources available to help them access other sources of disaster assistance</li> <li>___ Put a flood warning system in place and test it regularly</li> <li>___ Develop and update flood stage forecast maps available to the community, and train emergency personnel to use them</li> <li>___ Develop and test an emergency plan for the community to addresses flood emergencies</li> <li>___ Develop and test a flood emergency flood evacuation plan for the community</li> <li>___ Assemble an emergency response team trained in handling toxic and hazardous materials in flood situations (e.g. volunteer fire department)</li> <li>___ Assemble a water rescue team, or make sure one is available regionally</li> <li>___ Provide training and/or informational programs on flood damage prevention for municipal officials, planning and zoning, floodplain permit administrators, CEO, building inspectors, and homeowners</li> <li>___ Provide an approved list of contractors and consultants who are knowledgeable and trained in flood proofing, retrofitting and construction available to the public</li> <li>___ Offer tax adjustments for those who grant conservation easements or do not develop the land they own lies within a flood plain or wetlands</li> <li>___ Develop a program to purchase development rights or homes in flood plains</li> </ul>		

<sup>3</sup> List type of assistance needed: information/education; assessment/planning; BMP design/implementation; regulatory options; project funding; etc.

Problems Associated with Increased Stormwater Runoff	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<p><b>Culverts and Bridges overtopped and damaged during storm events</b>                      ___ Yes ___ No</p>	<p>1. Increase in rate and volume of runoff due to increased % of impermeable surface area in watershed from development.</p> <p>2. Loss of wetlands that function to receive excess rainfall and release it slowly.</p> <p>3. Deposition of sediment decreases capacity of conveyances</p>	<p><b>Check those impacts that apply:</b></p> <p>___ Increased flooding and flood damages</p> <p>___ Expansion of the floodplain</p> <p>Magnitude and duration of the flooding (Explain):                      _____                      _____</p>	<p><b>Strategy:</b>                      Modify Susceptibility to Flood Damage and Disruption</p>

<b>Management Options</b> (Indicate with a "✓" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)	<b>Barriers to Implementation</b>	<b>Community Assistance Needs</b>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Provide for floodplain flows when designing culverts and bridges</li> <li>___ Properly size culverts and bridges and schedule review dates to make sure sizing keeps up with growth of development and increases in runoff in the watershed</li> <li>___ Educate about impervious area and infiltration.</li> <li>___ Proper sizing and installation of private bridges and culverts</li> <li>___ Provide information about how to properly size and install private bridges and culverts to the public</li> <li>___ Properly maintain ditches, bridges and culverts so that sediment deposition does not reduce their capacity.</li> <li>___ Implement a proper clearing and snagging program to remove debris blocking culverts and bridges.</li> <li>___ Modify subdivision and building rules and regulations to modify the required amount of impervious area (Road widths, curbing, etc.)</li> <li>___ Protect wetlands and floodplains from development</li> <li>___ Information and education/technical assistance</li> <li>___ Develop a program to prevent flood damage to homes, businesses and public infrastructure</li> <li>___ Develop, implement and enforce a flood mitigation plan based on FEMA guidelines to prevent flood damage to buildings and infrastructure.</li> <li>___ Incorporate flood proofing requirements in building codes</li> <li>___ Acquire and or relocate homes and businesses out of the floodway</li> <li>___ Adopt growth management policies that discourage development and infrastructure improvements in the floodplain</li> <li>___ Develop a public information and outreach program that identifies homes at risk and provides owners with information on how to reduce flood damage</li> <li>___ Preserve the flood attenuation benefits of wetlands in the watershed</li> <li>___ Adopt, implement and enforce the updated New York State Model Floodplain Management Law locally.</li> <li>___ Consider flood hazards in the Master Plan and Land Use Regulations.</li> <li>___ Make sure the Planning and Zoning Boards refer to flood hazard data when developing land use policy and issuing approvals to development and redevelopment.</li> <li>___ Ensure proper review, sizing and installation of private bridges and culverts plans</li> <li>___ Identify where citizens can be directed if they have questions about how to properly size and install private bridges and culverts (e.g. Soil and Water Conservation Districts)</li> </ul>		

<b>Problems Associated with Increased Stormwater Runoff</b>	<b>Causes</b>	<b>Impacts</b>	<b>Remedial &amp; Preventative Strategies</b>
<b>Culverts and Bridges overtopped and damaged during storm events, continued</b>			<p><b><u>Strategy:</u></b> Modify Flooding</p> <hr/> <p><b><u>Strategy:</u></b> Modify the Impact of Flooding on Individuals and the Community</p>

<b>Management Options</b> (Indicate with a "√" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)	<b>Barriers to Implementation</b>	<b>Community Assistance Needs</b>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Require developers and engineers to use stormwater BMPs outlined in the Blue Book and the Stormwater Management Design Manual.</li> <li>— Protect of existing river and stream corridors and their floodplains from development.</li> <li>— Develop a watershed land treatment program to reduce sediment and runoff from farming, timber harvesting, and construction activities.</li> <li>— Develop a stormwater management program.</li> <li>— Ensure proper function of bridges and culverts (e.g. bypass channels) through proper construction, inspection and maintenance.</li> <li>— After installation, monitor flows to make sure they have not created flooding problems elsewhere.</li> <li>— Provide information on dealing with nuisance beavers</li> <li>— Prepare a management plan for dealing with ice jams</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Promote participation in and awareness of the flood insurance program</li> <li>— Provide disaster assistance to the community, or make resources available to help them access other sources of disaster assistance</li> <li>— Put a flood warning system in place and test it regularly</li> <li>— Develop and update flood stage forecast maps available to the community, and train emergency personnel to use them</li> <li>— Develop and test an emergency plan for the community to addresses flood emergencies</li> <li>— Develop and test a flood emergency flood evacuation plan for the community</li> <li>— Assemble an emergency response team trained in handling toxic and hazardous materials in flood situations (e.g. volunteer fire department)</li> <li>— Assemble a water rescue team, or make sure one is available regionally</li> <li>— Provide training and/or informational programs on flood damage prevention for municipal officials, planning and zoning, floodplain permit administrators, CEO, building inspectors, and homeowners</li> <li>— Provide an approved list of contractors and consultants who are knowledgeable and trained in flood proofing, retrofitting and construction available to the public</li> <li>— Offer tax adjustments for those who grant conservation easements or do not develop the land they own lies within a flood plain or wetlands</li> <li>— Develop a program to purchase development rights or homes in flood plains</li> </ul>		



Problems Associated with Increased Stormwater Runoff	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
			<p><b>Strategy:</b>                      Protect and Restore the Resources and Functions of the Floodplain</p>

<b>Management Options</b> (Indicate with a "√" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)	<b>Barriers to Implementation</b>	<b>Community Assistance Needs</b>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Develop floodplain, wetland, stream corridor and coastal barrier resources regulations to preserve the flood attenuation benefits of wetlands in the watershed</li> <li>___ Work with communities in the watershed to prohibit the filling or draining of wetlands as a result of development or agriculture</li> <li>___ Adopt local wetland protection regulations</li> <li>___ Require necessary sign-offs by State and Federal wetland permitting agencies for proposed projects</li> <li>___ Develop, implement and enforce stream bank and/or shoreline setbacks to protect banks, and vegetation from development</li> <li>___ Develop and implement a policy for helping to obtain easements in flood hazard areas</li> <li>___ Develop and implement a policy for helping to transfer development rights from flood prone areas</li> <li>___ Minimize stormwater runoff impacts from an increase in development and impervious area in the watershed</li> <li>___ Address any specific places where changing land use practices contribute to flooding</li> <li>___ Develop and implement a watershed wide plan for stormwater that takes into consideration the cumulative impacts of changing land uses</li> <li>___ Plan for increased development and runoff in watershed culverts, bridges, and design them to pass the floodplain flow</li> <li>___ Enter into an intermunicipal agreement for the watershed wide control of runoff</li> <li>___ Coordinate or cooperate (outside of a formal agreement) with other communities in the watershed to address flooding issues</li> </ul>		

Problems Associated with Increased Stormwater Runoff	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<p><b>Streams overtopping more frequently</b>                      ___ Yes ___ No</p> <p>Locations (List):                      _____                      _____</p>	<p>1. Increase in rate and volume of runoff due to increased % of impermeable surface area in watershed from development.</p> <p>2. Loss of wetlands that function to receive excess rainfall and release it slowly.</p> <p>3. Modification of stream channel</p>	<p><b>Check those impacts that apply:</b></p> <p>___ Increased flooding and flood damages</p> <p>___ Expansion of the floodplain</p> <p>Magnitude and duration of the flooding (Explain):                      _____                      _____</p>	<p><b>Strategy:</b>                      Modify Susceptibility to Flood Damage and Disruption</p> <hr/> <p><b>Strategy:</b>                      Modify Flooding</p>

<b>Management Options</b> (Indicate with a "√" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)	<b>Barriers to Implementation</b>	<b>Community Assistance Needs</b>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Restrict filling and development of flood plains.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Restrict construction of dikes and levees</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Develop floodplain management land use regulations</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Protect wetlands and floodplains in development and redevelopment policies</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Modify subdivision and building rules and regulations to modify the required amount of impervious area (Road widths, curbing, etc.)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Develop a program to prevent flood damage to homes, businesses and public infrastructure</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Develop, implement and enforce a flood mitigation plan based on FEMA guidelines to prevent flood damage to buildings and infrastructure.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Incorporate flood proofing requirements in building codes</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Acquire and or relocate homes and businesses out of the floodway</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Adopt growth management policies that discourage development and infrastructure improvements in the floodplain</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Develop a public information and outreach program that identifies homes at risk and provides owners with information on how to reduce flood damage</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Restrict modification to the stream channel (dredging, straightening, etc.)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Preserve the flood attenuation benefits of wetlands in the watershed</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Minimize stream channel constrictions downstream (e.g., bridges, culverts, debris)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Adopt, implement and enforce the updated New York State Model Floodplain Management Law locally.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Adopt growth management policies that discourage development and infrastructure improvements in the floodplain</li> </ul>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Minimize stream channel and floodplain constrictions (e.g., constrictions due to bridges, culverts, debris)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Provide information on dealing with nuisance beavers</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Prepare a management plan for dealing with ice jams</li> </ul>		
<p><b>There are other factors that influence flooding, such as stormwater and stream corridor management. We suggest you complete the Tier II Stormwater and Stream Corridor Management Worksheets to further assess your situation.</b></p>		

Problems Associated with Increased Stormwater Runoff	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
			<p><b>Strategy:</b>                      Protect and Restore the Resources and Functions of the Floodplain</p>

<p align="center"><b>Management Options</b> (Indicate with a "√" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)</p>	<p align="center"><b>Barriers to Implementation</b></p>	<p align="center"><b>Community Assistance Needs</b></p>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Develop floodplain, wetland, stream corridor and coastal barrier resources regulations to preserve the flood attenuation benefits of wetlands in the watershed</li> <li>___ Work with communities in the watershed to prohibit the filling or draining of wetlands as a result of development or agriculture</li> <li>___ Adopt local wetland protection regulations</li> <li>___ Require necessary sign-offs by State and Federal wetland permitting agencies for proposed projects</li> <li>___ Develop, implement and enforce stream bank and/or shoreline setbacks to protect banks, and vegetation from development</li> <li>___ Develop and implement a policy for helping to obtain easements in flood hazard areas</li> <li>___ Develop and implement a policy for helping to transfer development rights from flood prone areas</li> <li>___ Minimize stormwater runoff impacts from an increase in development and impervious area in the watershed</li> <li>___ Address any specific places where changing land use practices contribute to flooding</li> <li>___ Develop and implement a watershed wide plan for stormwater that takes into consideration the cumulative impacts of changing land uses</li> <li>___ Plan for increased development and runoff in watershed culverts, bridges, and design them to pass the floodplain flow</li> <li>___ Enter into an intermunicipal agreement for the watershed wide control of runoff</li> <li>___ Coordinate or cooperate (outside of a formal agreement) with other communities in the watershed to address flooding issues</li> </ul>		

Problems Associated with Increased Stormwater Runoff	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<p><b>Failure of existing flood control structures</b>            ___ Yes ___ No</p> <p>Locations (List):            _____            _____</p>	<p>1. Increase in rate and volume of runoff due to increased % of impermeable surface area in watershed from development.</p> <p>2. Improper inspection and maintenance of flood control structures</p> <p>3. Sedimentation behind flood control structures decreases capacity</p>	<p><b>Check those impacts that apply:</b></p> <p>___ Increased flooding and flood damages</p> <p>___ Threat of loss of life or property</p> <p>Magnitude and duration of the flooding (Explain):            _____            _____</p>	<p><b>Strategy:</b>            Modify Susceptibility to Flood Damage and Disruption</p> <hr/> <p><b>Strategy:</b>            Modify Flooding</p> <hr/> <p><b>Strategy:</b>            Modify the Impact of Flooding on Individuals and the Community</p>

<b>Management Options</b> (Indicate with a "✓" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)	<b>Barriers to Implementation</b>	<b>Community Assistance Needs</b>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Make sure sedimentation from increased erosion in watershed does not result in decreased storage capacity of flood storage structures</li> <li>___ Properly construct and maintain flood control structures</li> <li>___ Ensure effective inspections and maintenance of flood control structures</li> <li>___ Assign responsibility for funding and maintenance of abandoned flood control structures</li> <li>___ Restrict filling and development of flood plains.</li> <li>___ Adopt, implement and enforce the updated New York State Model Floodplain Management Law locally.</li> </ul>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Ensure flood control structures sized to handle an increase in runoff volume from new development</li> <li>___ Ensure permanent flashboards (also called stop logs) are not in place on any dams</li> <li>___ Restore wetlands and habitat after dams are removed</li> <li>___ Develop a plan to reduce sediment deposition</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Promote participation in and awareness of the flood insurance program</li> <li>___ Provide disaster assistance to the community, or make resources available to help them access other sources of disaster assistance</li> <li>___ Put a flood warning system in place and test it regularly</li> <li>___ Develop and test an emergency plan for the community to addresses flood emergencies</li> <li>___ Develop and test a flood emergency flood evacuation plan for the community</li> <li>___ Assemble an emergency response team trained in handling toxic and hazardous materials in flood situations (e.g. volunteer fire department)</li> <li>___ Assemble a water rescue team, or make sure one is available regionally</li> <li>___ Provide training and/or informational programs on flood damage prevention for municipal officials, planning and zoning, floodplain permit administrators, CEO, building inspectors, and homeowners</li> </ul>		



<b>Problems Associated with Increased Stormwater Runoff</b>	<b>Causes</b>	<b>Impacts</b>	<b>Remedial &amp; Preventative Strategies</b>
<p><b>Flooding of homes, businesses, public buildings and highways</b>            ___ Yes ___ No</p> <p>Extent (describe): _____            _____</p> <p>Locations (list): _____            _____</p>	<p>1. Increase in rate and volume of runoff due to increased % of impermeable surface area in watershed from development.</p> <p>2. Loss of wetlands that function to receive excess rainfall and release it slowly.</p> <p>3. Deposition of sediment decreases capacity of conveyances</p> <p>4. Nuisance flooding by beavers</p>	<p><b>Check those impacts that apply:</b></p> <p>___ Increased flooding and flood damages</p> <p>___ Threat of loss of life or property</p> <p>Magnitude and duration of the flooding (Explain):            _____            _____</p>	<p><b>Strategy:</b>            Modify Susceptibility to Flood Damage and Disruption</p>

<b>Management Options</b> (Indicate with a "√" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)	<b>Barriers to Implementation</b>	<b>Community Assistance Needs</b>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Accurately delineate boundaries of the floodplain</li> <li>___ Properly size your storm sewer system and schedule review dates to make sure sizing keeps up with growth of development and increases in runoff in the watershed</li> <li>___ Educate about impervious area and infiltration.</li> <li>___ Proper sizing and installation of private stormwater conveyances</li> <li>___ Properly maintain storm sewers so that sediment deposition does not reduce their capacity.</li> <li>___ Implement a proper clearing and snagging program to remove debris blocking culverts and bridges.</li> <li>___ Modify subdivision and building rules and regulations to decrease the required amount of impervious area (Road widths, curbing, etc.)</li> <li>___ Restrict filling and development of flood plains.</li> <li>___ Preserve the flood attenuation benefits of wetlands in the watershed</li> <li>___ Develop, implement and enforce a flood mitigation plan based on FEMA guidelines to prevent flood damage to buildings and infrastructure.</li> <li>___ Outline flood hazard areas on tax maps.</li> <li>___ Contact FEMA about discrepancies in floodplain mapping.</li> <li>___ Regularly review FEMA FIRM for accuracy.</li> <li>___ Adopt, implement and enforce the updated New York State Model Floodplain Management Law locally.</li> <li>___ Incorporate flood-proofing requirements for flood prone areas into building codes.</li> <li>___ Provide emergency high water access and egress routes</li> <li>___ Place utilities above selected flood protection elevations</li> <li>___ Require placement of bulk storage facilities above selected flood protection elevations</li> <li>___ Incorporate flood proofing requirements in building codes</li> <li>___ Provide flood hazard documentation, FEMA FIRM and historical flood data to the public.</li> <li>___ Consider flood hazards in the Master Plan and Land Use Regulations.</li> <li>___ Make sure the Planning and Zoning Boards refer to flood hazard data when developing land use policy and issuing approvals to development and redevelopment.</li> <li>___ Adopt growth management policies that discourage development and infrastructure improvements in the floodplain</li> <li>___ Develop a public information and outreach program that identifies homes at risk and provides owners with information on how to reduce flood damage</li> <li>___ Sponsor a flood damage prevention education/outreach</li> <li>___ Inform homeowners and businesses currently located in flood prone areas of the risks as well as mitigation measures</li> <li>___ Educate real estate agents, mortgage lenders and insurance agents about flood hazards</li> <li>___ Provide a place where can the public go for historical flood information for their property</li> <li>___ Identify areas with basement flooding from high water tables<sup>1</sup></li> </ul>		

Problems Associated with Increased Stormwater Runoff	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<p><b>Flooding of homes, businesses, public buildings and highways, continued</b></p>			<p><b>Strategy:</b> Modify Flooding</p>
			<p><b>Strategy:</b> Modify the Impact of Flooding on Individuals and the Community</p>

<b>Management Options</b> (Indicate with a "√" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)	<b>Barriers to Implementation</b>	<b>Community Assistance Needs</b>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Protect of existing river and stream corridors and their floodplains from filling and development</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Develop a watershed land treatment program to reduce sediment and runoff from farming, timber harvesting, and construction activities.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Develop a stormwater management program.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Ensure proper function of man-made diversions (e.g. bypass channels) through proper construction, inspection and maintenance.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> After installation, monitor flood and stormwater management structures to make sure they have not moved the flooding problem elsewhere.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Provide information regarding nuisance beavers</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Prepare a management plan for ice jams</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Enforce effective regulations that prohibit development in the floodway</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Educate and encourage homeowners and businesses to participate in the flood insurance program</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Properly flood-proof buildings</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Manage nuisance flooding by beavers</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Promote participation in and awareness of the flood insurance program</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Provide disaster assistance to the community, or make resources available to help them access other sources of disaster assistance</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Implement flood warning system and test regularly</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Develop and update flood stage forecast maps available to the community, and train emergency personnel to use them</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Develop and test an emergency plan for the community to addresses flood emergencies</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Develop and test a flood emergency flood evacuation plan for the community</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Assemble an emergency response team trained in handling toxic and hazardous materials in flood situations (e.g. volunteer fire department)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Assemble a water rescue team or make one available regionally</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Provide training and/or informational programs on flood damage prevention for municipal officials, planning and zoning, floodplain permit administrators, CEO, building inspectors, and homeowners</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Provide an approved list of contractors and consultants who are knowledgeable and trained in flood proofing, retrofitting and construction to the public</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Offer tax adjustments for those who grant conservation easements or do not develop the land they own lies within a flood plain or wetlands</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Develop a program to acquire and or relocate homes and businesses out of the floodway</li> </ul>		

Problems Associated with Increased Stormwater Runoff	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
			<p><b>Strategy:</b>                      Protect and Restore the Resources and Functions of the Floodplain</p>

<b>Management Options</b> (Indicate with a "√" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)	<b>Barriers to Implementation</b>	<b>Community Assistance Needs</b>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Develop floodplain, wetland, stream corridor and coastal barrier resources regulations to preserve the flood attenuation benefits of wetlands in the watershed</li> <li>___ Work with communities in the watershed to prohibit the filling or draining of wetlands as a result of development or agriculture</li> <li>___ Adopt local wetland protection regulations</li> <li>___ Require necessary sign-offs by State and Federal wetland permitting agencies for proposed projects</li> <li>___ Develop, implement and enforce stream bank and/or shoreline setbacks to protect banks, and vegetation from development</li> <li>___ Develop and implement a policy for helping to obtain easements in flood hazard areas</li> <li>___ Develop and implement a policy for helping to transfer development rights from flood prone areas</li> <li>___ Minimize stormwater runoff impacts from an increase in development and impervious area in the watershed</li> <li>___ Address any specific places where changing land use practices contribute to flooding</li> <li>___ Develop and implement a watershed wide plan for stormwater that takes into consideration the cumulative impacts of changing land uses</li> <li>___ Plan for increased development and runoff in watershed culverts, bridges, and design them to pass the floodplain flow</li> <li>___ Enter into an intermunicipal agreement for the watershed wide control of runoff</li> <li>___ Coordinate or cooperate (outside of a formal agreement) with other communities in the watershed to address flooding issues</li> </ul>		

Problems Associated with Increased Stormwater Runoff	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<p><b>Our municipality is concerned about (please check all that apply):</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>A lack of community consensus on flood management issues and what can be done to address them</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Receiving and providing the best information and training to people who make decisions about development and flood management in our community (e.g. contractors, engineers, municipal officials)</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Implementing a flood program as an essential component to sustainable community development</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Increased operating and maintenance costs for the existing flood management infrastructure</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Proper plan review for potential flood impacts on development.</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Confusion over local authority to address flooding concerns</b></p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. At present community is not implementing a stormwater management program.</li> <li>2. At present the community is not implementing a flood mitigation plan.</li> <li>3. The community is experiencing development pressure, but is having difficulty balancing economic development and growth and natural resource protection needs (including wetlands, flood plains and water quantity).</li> <li>4. Community does not have adequate resources in order to operate and maintain their stormwater infrastructure.</li> </ol>	<p><b>Check those impacts that apply:</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Increased flow and volume of stormwater, increases the adverse flooding impacts on the community, increasing the need for costly restoration and remediation.</p>	<p><b>Strategy:</b>  <b>Develop fund and implement a local flood mitigation program.</b></p>

<b>Management Options</b> (Indicate with a "√" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)	<b>Barriers to Implementation</b>	<b>Community Assistance Needs</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Provide information about regulatory updates and training to officials responsible for flood mitigation</li> <li>___ Develop a checklist of site plan components to determine if the proposed project is in a flood hazard area</li> <li>___ Non-MS4 communities require developers to submit SWPPP for local review</li> <li>___ Implement education program for developers, homeowners, businesses, highway superintendents etc..on flood mitigation</li> <li>___ Involve the public in flood mitigation policy development</li> <li>___ Inform engineers, local officials and construction personnel about new Phase II requirements for stormwater management and erosion and sedimentation control on an ongoing basis</li> <li>___ Change development rules in your community to encourage developers to utilize model development principles<sup>4</sup> such as Low Impact Development and Conservation Site Design</li> <li>___ Ensure developers and contractors comply with the building codes and flood mitigation plans by inspecting and enforcing regulations, as well as use strategies such as site bonds to ensure compliance.</li> <li>___ Develop intermunicipal agreements to deal with flooding on a watershed level</li> <li>___ Develop a program to provide tax incentives, conservation easements, purchase of development rights, purchase or relocation of homes in the flood plain, and other strategies as necessary to prevent flood damages</li> </ul> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>We suggest you also complete the Land Use Planning Needs Worksheet to further assess the balance of development and economic growth in your community.</b></p>		

<sup>1</sup>There is no government assistance available to homeowners with groundwater flooding problems. Flood insurance only covers flood damage if the water enters your building from the surface. Groundwater flooding is the responsibility of the homeowner.

<sup>2</sup>A Floodplain Development Permit is required for the construction, replacement or alteration of any bridge, culvert or road crossing of a stream with a Special Flood Hazard Area (100-Year Floodplain) identified on a FEMA Flood Insurance Rate Map (FIRM). Contact your municipality for permit requirements and restrictions. Private bridges and culverts are the responsibility of the landowner. Flood insurance does not cover them, and landowners are at their own risk if they wash out and emergency vehicles cannot get across them to access the property, it is the fault of the landowner. If their bridge or culvert washes out, the damage caused by their travel downstream is the responsibility of the landowner as well.

<sup>4</sup> See Center for Watershed Protection publication: [Better Site Design: A Handbook for Changing Development Rules in Your Community](#)







# Community Environmental Management

## TIER III: FLOOD MITIGATION

### STRATEGY DEVELOPMENT

Flooding is a complex issue, with many factors contributing to the problem. The Federal Emergency Management Agency's Federal Interagency Floodplain Management Task Force developed a list titled "Strategies and Tools for Floodplain Management" in 1986 that outlines four strategies for managing flooding and preventing flood damage in communities.

#### STRATEGY – Modify Susceptibility to Flood Damage and Disruption

- Floodplain management land use regulations
- Building codes
- Acquisition/relocation
- Development and redevelopment policies
- Information and education/technical assistance

#### STRATEGY – Modify Flooding

- Flood control structures; dams, levees, floodwalls etc.
- Channel alterations/dam removal
- Land treatment measures
- Stormwater management (e.g. on-site detention facilities)

#### STRATEGY – Modify the Impact of Flooding on Individuals and the Community

- Flood insurance
- Disaster assistance
- Information and education /emergency preparedness/training
- Tax adjustments

#### STRATEGY – Protect and Restore the Resources and Functions of the Floodplain

- Floodplain, wetland, stream corridor and coastal barrier resources regulations
- Land use planning
- Conservation easements
- Watershed management
- Tax adjustments
- Information and education

**If you have any questions or comments on this  
draft worksheet, please contact:**

Julie Melançon  
Community Environmental Management Coordinator  
Dutchess County Soil and Water Conservation District  
2715 Route 44  
Suite 3  
Millbrook, NY 12545  
(845) 677-8011 ext. 3  
[julie-melancon@ny.nacdnet.org](mailto:julie-melancon@ny.nacdnet.org)  
<http://dutchess.ny.nacdnet.org>



## **6.8 Drinking Water Source Protection**

### **Environmental Significance Summary:**

Source water protection is essential to preserve public health and sustain the local economy in many communities. In New York State, over 6 million citizens use public or private wells for their drinking water, and over 15 million drink water coming from surface water sources. The federal Safe Drinking Water Act Amendments of 1996 extended the focus of providing safe drinking to include source water protection for both surface water and ground water sources. Private wells are not regulated by either New York State or the federal government, but it may be relevant to include private wells in protection planning of a shared resource. In some cases, private wells are the sources for which protection is needed.

A community water system is what people typically think of as a public water system. Community systems serve people where they live at least six months of the year. The larger of these systems are run by or for municipalities, or private water companies. Some of the systems serve only a few apartments or mobile homes (at least 25 residents or 5 service connections to be regulated by New York State), while other systems are very large. There are also non-community water systems that include non-transient systems serving 25 or more people where they work or go to school, such as factories or schools. Transient non-community systems comprise the largest number of public water systems. These systems provide water service to customers who visit them on a transient basis, like hotels, motels, camps, stores and restaurants. All must meet extensive federal and state requirements to ensure that the water they serve is safe to drink. Other wells, located at homes and small businesses that do not meet the definition of a public water system, are considered private wells and are not regulated by either New York State or the federal government.

Some local governments have experience with water treatment and how to operate treatment plants or to contract with professionals to treat the water. Fewer have experience with how to meet the challenge of contamination prevention. Unless it becomes contaminated, drinking water has largely been out of sight and out of mind.

### **Community Assistance Summary:**

- More fully understand the concepts of water and contaminant movement.
- Assess the area(s) supplying drinking water to your community.
- Identify management strategies to protect the water source area.
- Develop and implement a plan for protecting drinking water source area(s).

**Issues Summary:**

- Committee for Source Water Protection, Involving Local, State, and Federal Agencies and other interested parties has not been organized.
- Coordination of Programs Addressing Source Water Resources (aquifer protection, drinking water watershed protection) is lacking.
- Drinking Water Contamination or Contamination Threat Insufficiently characterized.
- Available Information about Drinking Water Sources Does not Provide Basis for Effective Protection.
- Inventory of Practices or Potential Sources of Contamination is not Complete, so Protection Needs have not Been Identified.
- Proposed Land Use Changes (or specific proposed projects) may Increase Potential for Impact on Drinking Water Source.
- Security or Emergency Response Plan for Source Area Protection is Missing, Incomplete, or Inadequate.
- Regulations or Existing Management Plans not Sufficient to Manage Source Water area & the ability to enforce existing regulations lacking or unclear.
- Water Quantity Insufficient.

**Strategies Summary:**

- Get all local interested parties involved in planning for source protection, whether regional, watershed or aquifer (or part of aquifer) approach can be considered when determining scope of protection needs.
- Use available information and determine what additional information will be needed to define protection needs.
- Evaluate current water quality and potential threats to water quality.
- Evaluate whether Planned or Potential Changes in Land Use may impact Drinking Water Source.
- Evaluate security and emergency response needs and prepare plan.
- Evaluate regulatory options for source protection
- Complete and Implement Source Water Management Plan at Appropriate Scale using actions appropriate for the geology, hydrology, and political situation of the source.

**Community Benefit Summary:**

In many cases, protection of the drinking water source has economic and environmental benefits in addition to maintaining or improving existing water quality issues. The assurance of a good, reliable source of drinking water is important to residents and businesses moving to a community, and for retaining current residents and businesses.

**Tier 2B – Drinking Water Source Protection Worksheet**



# Drinking Water Source Protection

## Tier 2 Worksheet



# Community Environmental Management



# Acknowledgements

**The New York State Department of Health  
and Soil and Water Conservation Committee are grateful to the following  
people and organizations  
for their assistance with this project:**

Thanks go to Ed Hoxsie and Julie Melançon who conducted the original Dutchess County pilot during which the CEM worksheets were developed. Thanks also go to Jim Curatolo who field-tested the worksheet with the Hector Water District in the Town of Hector in Schuyler County.

We also would like to thank the Source Water Protection Coordinating Committee for their review and comments.

Additionally we appreciate the helpful feedback from Ron Entringer, Rich Lewis, Steve Winkley, Steve Gould and Kim Evans.

The CEM Logo was designed by Oan Somboonlakana. Additional thanks go to Barbara Silvestri for her and assistance in editing and design of the Worksheet Template.

We also appreciate the support from the New York State Departments of Agriculture and Markets, State and Environmental Conservation.

Special thanks go to Donna Somboonlakana and the US Environmental Protection Agency for Clean Water Act – Section 319 funding support.

Unending gratitude goes to Phil DeGaetano, Lois New, Gerry Chartier, Bill Morton, Rich Lewis, John Wildeman and Ron Kaplewicz without whom CEM would never have become a reality.





## CEM

# Community Environmental Management

## Drinking Water Source Protection Assessment Worksheet

### Overview

Source Water is the water from rivers, streams, lakes and ground water that is used to supply communities with drinking water. Source water protection involves taking positive steps to manage potential sources of contamination and to prevent pollutants from reaching or contaminating sources of drinking water. Wellhead protection, for example, seeks to prevent the contamination of ground water that supplies public and private drinking water wells.

Protecting the water source from contamination is often more efficient and cost-effective than treating drinking water later to make it safe to drink. The types of protection measures that a community can implement include local land use controls such as land acquisition and ordinances and other management tools such as contingency plans and public education initiatives. The protection activities that a community pursues will depend on the how susceptible to different types of contamination the water source is, as well as the resources identified or available for use in protection as specified in the source water protection plan.

Source water protection is essential to preserve public health and sustain the local economy in many communities. In New York State, over 6 million citizens use public or private wells for their drinking water, and over 15 million drink water coming from surface water sources. The federal Safe Drinking Water Act Amendments of 1996 extended the focus of providing safe drinking to include source water protection for both surface water and ground water sources. Private wells are not regulated by either New York State or the federal government, but it may be relevant to include private wells in protection planning of a shared resource. In some cases, private wells are the sources for which protection is needed.

A community water system is what people typically think of as a public water system. Community systems serve people where they live at least six months of the year. The larger of these systems are run by or for municipalities, or private water companies. Some of the systems serve only a few apartments or mobile homes (at least 25 residents or 5 service connections to be regulated by New York State), while other systems are very large. There are also non-community water systems that include non-transient systems serving 25 or more people where they work or go to school, such as factories or schools. Transient non-community systems comprise the largest number of public water systems. These systems provide water service to customers who visit them on a transient basis, like hotels, motels, camps, stores and restaurants. All must meet extensive federal and state requirements to ensure that the water they serve is safe to drink. Other wells, located at homes and small businesses that do not meet the definition of a public water system, are considered private wells and are not regulated by either New York State or the federal government.

Some local governments have experience with water treatment and how to operate treatment plants or to contract with professionals to treat the water. Fewer have experience with how to meet the challenge of contamination prevention. Unless it becomes contaminated, drinking water has largely been out of sight and out of mind. This worksheet will help communities determine the appropriate questions to ask, and provide resources for how to find the answers.

A community may have a combination of public and private wells for which protection is desired and conditions for which a variety of legal and mechanical protection strategies may be needed. Several scenarios are described below:

- A. Local government does not operate a public water system, most of the public uses private wells, with a few small community water systems like apartment buildings or other public systems like a school. Water may come from a single or multiple aquifers, which may be part of another source protection area.
- B. A regional water authority or investor-owned utility serves the public, although some private wells use the same water resource. Development pressure may increase when water lines are extended. Water may come from surface water or wells tapping one or more aquifers. In order to protect water source, a lot of cooperation among government entities may be required.
- C. Local government operates a public water system that serves the public within the municipality. The municipality may have the direct legal authority to adopt local zoning overlay zones or local ordinances to protect the water source in the municipality. Ordinances could also apply to private well source areas. Options can include land purchase or protection area easements can be bought from land owners.
- D. Local government does not have jurisdiction over the source area because it is in another town or county. Cooperative agreements may serve to protect the water source.

Providing a safe supply of drinking water is accomplished through what is considered a multiple barrier approach. A barrier is provided by keeping the water safe at the source, using source water protection. Another barrier is provided by water treatment such as filtering or chlorination. Still another barrier is provided through monitoring, and ongoing evaluation of the quality of the water that is provided to people's homes and businesses. This worksheet focuses on Protection of the Drinking Water source through risk management, risk monitoring and compliance, as well as individual actions that can be taken to protect the water source.

## Developing the Source Protection Plan

An effective source protection plan includes several steps. The area that the drinking water comes from must be defined, or delineated. An inventory of the known and potential sources of contamination within the watershed must be completed. The susceptibility of the source to contamination must be evaluated. The public must be involved in understanding the susceptibility of the source to contamination and identifying the management practices to implement to protect the drinking water resource. Management measures that address the particular situation of the local water source susceptibility, extent, and agency capabilities are evaluated, and drafted into a plan. Contingency planning for source protection includes evaluation of any contamination issues as well as how to address service interruptions. In addition to implementation of management practices, the protection plan should be periodically reviewed to ensure that it remains effective for protecting the source waters. Details about some of the protection planning steps are given below:

**Delineating the source water area.** In many parts of New York State, the source water areas that supply drinking water are not well characterized. In many cases, the details of well construction and sub-surface water bearing and confining layers are unknown or incomplete. For the purpose of completing an initial assessment for the Source Water Assessment Program (SWAP), an initial estimate of the source area was used. Before taking further steps, the accuracy of the delineated assessment area, and relevance to use as a protection area need to be confirmed. Steps to confirm the recharge area of the well include collecting additional information on the well and nearby wells, and may require additional borings to obtain information about the subsurface and aquifer. In some cases, there is enough available information to run a model to determine subsurface flow direction and the likely area that contributes recharge to the well. Still more information and sophisticated models are needed to distance the water will travel in a certain period of time. For example, a category for the distance the water may travel in two years can be used for the potential impact from microbiological contaminants. Different, longer times of travel would be used to evaluate potential impact from chemical contaminants.

**Inventorying potential sources of contamination.** An initial compilation of potential sources of contamination has been completed for public water systems in the SWAP assessments. The inventory is a list of possible contaminant sources within the delineated source water area(s). It is subject to change based on any changes in

the delineation of the source area, changes in prevalence of potential contaminants in the area, and refinement using details of actual rather than general practices in particular places or areas. For example, pesticides may be typically applied to a cornfield, but a particular cornfield may be pesticide-free.

The contaminant inventory includes a summary of land use practices in the assessment area which can impact water quality, discrete potential sources based on state or national Geographic Information Systems (GIS) coverages, and discrete sources identified during site inspections or sanitary surveys. The land use inventory of prevalence of potential sources of contamination is based on aerial images of land cover, with refinement based on local observations. Databases of regulated facilities such as factories or other permitted or registered facilities are queried to find out where the facilities are and what contaminants are present. The SWAP assessment considered potential contaminants of concern in categories that have been identified as a potential threat to drinking water quality, broken into groups based on common sources and similar fate and transport qualities in the environment. The prevalence of contaminants at the inventory of potential contaminant sources is used to develop prevalence ratings for each contaminant category.

**Evaluating Source Sensitivity.** Sensitivity is rated based on how easy it is for contaminants, if present, to reach a drinking water source. Surface waters bodies vary in sensitivity based on the type of water body and water flow at the intake. Ground water sensitivity is rated based on conditions of the aquifer and the integrity of the well itself as well as the types of soil, rocks, and vegetation in the recharge area, the section of land that receives precipitation and allows it to infiltrate an aquifer.

**Determining the Source Susceptibility.** The susceptibility of a drinking water source to contamination depends on the naturally occurring sensitivity of the source and the presence of contaminants in the source area that have the potential to deteriorate water quality. If no contaminant sources are present in the drinking water source area, then the susceptibility will be low, even for a sensitive source. If there is a high prevalence of potential sources of contamination in the drinking water source area, a medium susceptibility may be warranted, even if the source sensitivity is low because the water comes from a properly protected well in a confined aquifer.

**Determining Appropriate Regulatory Controls.** There are a variety of options for regulating control and access to protect sources of drinking water. They can range from buying land and restricting activities on the land, to public education campaigns, to enacting Watershed Rules and Regulations, additions to New York State Law. Local ordinances may be enacted to address issues within a municipality more easily than adding to State Law. It may involve considerable effort to get leaders of neighboring municipalities to work together to protect a drinking water source, but the cooperative effort may be most effective at reducing the potential for a drinking water source to become contaminated. Each situation should be evaluated to determine the applicable types of regulatory controls and the level at which they should be enacted for source protection.

**Involving the Public.** Throughout the source protection plan development and implementation process, public involvement and education are critical. Frequent updates and outreach activities can bolster support for the protection plan and motivate the public to assist with protection through their own activities. Mandatory and voluntary measures must be carried out by individuals, local government, agriculture, businesses and citizen organizations. Therefore, these efforts will only succeed when local elected leaders enlist the broadest possible range of community support.

**Planning for Contingencies** The source protection plan should include plans for contingencies such as accidental or other contamination, as well as loss of supply for various reasons. Drought, or pipe or

other system failures, may cause reduced water availability to customers. Emergency provision of water supply should also be considered.

**Implementing and Updating the Source Protection Plan** An effective Source Water Protection Plan must include a schedule for implementation of any physical changes included in the plan. Appropriate regulations must be enacted. Periodic inspections of the source area must be completed on schedule to confirm that the provisions of the plan are in force, and that no new contamination threats have been added to the source area, such as new facilities, new drainage patterns, or changes in land use. The plan should include a periodic review process, maybe one year for the first review, and then 2 or more years for subsequent reviews. Ideally, a water system, municipality or organization is responsible for the ongoing upkeep of the enforcement and plan maintenance process.

## Summary of Management Practices

A combination of legal, physical, education, and management practices is typically used for Source Protection. Legal actions range from enacting legislation to acquiring property or easements, or enforcing existing laws pertaining to contaminant threats.

Towns, small cities, and counties may possess or share the legal authority for enacting and enforcing protection measures that include: zoning and other land use controls; ability to restrict or stipulate requirements or controls for fixed source facilities that emit contaminants at a point source such as waste processing plants; health regulations including sanitary setbacks for septic tanks and sewer lines from drinking water wells; or authority to acquire land that provides protective zones around water sources.

Protection of drinking water sources has been done through New York State law, for over 100 years. These laws, known as Watershed Rules & Regulations, are in place for numerous surface water sources and several ground water sources across New York State. In cases where a water source spans numerous municipalities, enacting a state law may be the only regulatory action possible. Enacting any state law is a cumbersome process.

Best Management Practices have been developed that can reduce the risks posed by some of the types of home owner and business activities that can contaminate drinking water sources. These include management of: Septic Systems; Lawn and Garden Fertilizer; Pet waste; Large Scale Pesticide Application; Turf grass or Agricultural Fertilizer Application; Livestock and Poultry Waste; Sanitary and Combined Sewer Overflows; Underground Injection Wells; Storm water runoff; Small Quantity Chemical use; Underground or Aboveground Storage Tanks; Fencing; Filling or capping abandoned wells; and construction of riparian buffers. Details about these are available from a number of sources. Many are referenced below.

## Community Benefits from Management

### What Happens on the Land Affects the Water

Every waterbody in New York State has been classified according to its "best use." Surface water bodies used for drinking water are Class A or AA (for international waters). All ground water is classified as GA, or suitable for drinking. Each use has a set of standards associated with it that limit the concentrations of various contaminants (pollutants) that can be present in the water. A water quality problem exists where a classified use is negatively impacted. The effects can range from precluding a use (e.g. water unfit for drinking, swimming, etc.) to situations where the best use of a waterbody is threatened (e.g. changing land use patterns). Some pollutants of concern for drinking water that can result from land use activities within a watershed. The primary pollutants include pathogens, toxic

substances (pesticides and petroleum products), nutrients (phosphorus and nitrogen), and sediment. In any given watershed there are a number of potential sources of these pollutants such as agricultural, forestry and construction activities; land disposal of waste; and modifications to stream banks or stream channels; storm water runoff; septic systems and other activities. In addition, facilities that use chemicals such as factories or businesses, may be sources of permitted or unregulated discharge of contaminants to surface water or ground water.

## **Why Should You be Concerned?**

The type of activities in the drinking water source area, along with the soils, topography, and location within an aquifer recharge area or watershed, affect the potential for contamination of drinking water.

## **How This Worksheet Can Assist Your Community in Protecting Public Health and Natural Resources**

The purpose of this worksheet is to help the community identify the drinking water resources and activities in the source area that may be impacting or threatening the drinking water source. It further helps to identify specific activities and hydrologically sensitive areas on the landscape that may pose a potential concern to water quality.

This worksheet can be used to help your community to:

1. More fully understand the concepts of water and contaminant movement,
2. Assess the area(s) supplying drinking water to your community,
3. Identify management strategies to protect the water source area , and
4. Develop and implement a plan for protecting drinking water source area(s).

For help in filling out this worksheet and technical assistance on drinking water source protection, it is recommended that you contact your Local Health Department, County Soil and Water Conservation District, or other member of your local Water Quality Coordinating Committee. Other service providers such as New York Rural Water Association or consultants may be helpful in preparing a source protection plan.

Most communities do not currently have a formal drinking water source protection plan. This worksheet can help your community determine where the drinking water source area is, and how to plan and implement a protection program. For communities that already have implemented source water protection, the worksheet may show how residents can get more involved in source water protection, or to evaluate the existing plan for adequacy and effectiveness.

The worksheet is not a protection plan, but rather a process for evaluating the protection planning needs for a community's drinking water resources. The New York State Department of Health recommends the use of this worksheet by communities that are considering zoning changes, redevelopment, or who want to start implementing broad environmental management planning. The steps outlined for involving the community and making a source protection plan will help communities as they use a variety of management and regulatory controls to protect their drinking water. Consistent use of the worksheet process can ensure that the collected information and source protection plan will meet program requirements.

**What this Worksheet does not cover**

There are many aspects to management of Public Water Systems. These include repairs to existing facilities and pipes of the system, determinations as to whether any wells are under the direct influence of surface water, and whether the system can provide enough water and of good enough quality, to provide for proposed and possible future growth. These may be very important to the water system or municipality that is served by the water system, but are not adequately addressed by this Worksheet. The Local Health Department, whether the County Health Department or the District Office of the New York State Department of Health, can assist the water system or municipality with these issues.

**Benefits of protection**

In many cases, protection of the drinking water source has economic and environmental benefits in addition to maintaining or improving existing water quality issues. The assurance of a good, reliable source of drinking water is important to residents and businesses moving to a community, and for retaining current residents and businesses. Many source protection plans are done in conjunction with other environmental management goals such as wildlife habitat, stream bank protection, storm water management, on-site wastewater system management programs, and implementation of best management practices for homes, businesses, farms, and government agencies. These are addressed in other Community Environmental Management (CEM) Worksheets.

**Technical References**

Local Source Water Protection and Smart Growth In Rural New York: A Guide For Local Officials, New York Rural Water Association, <http://www.nyruralwater.org>

Groundwater Supply Source Protection: A Guide For Localities In Upstate New York, Schenectady County Planning Department in Cooperation with Capital District Regional Planning Commission and NYSDEC

NYSGIS data sharing cooperative, <http://www.nysgis.state.ny.us>

Preserving Natural Resources Through Local Environmental Laws: A Guidebook for Local Governments, Land Use Law Center, Pace University School of Law, Introduction by John R. Nolan.

Providing Safe Drinking Water: A Primer for Small Businesses and Organizations, Cornell Cooperative Extension, 2003

Various Guidance Documents for Source Water Assessments, New York State Department of Health

Protecting Drinking Water: A Workbook for Tribes, Water Education Foundation, available on-line at <http://www.water-ed.org/specialprojects.asp#tribalbook>.

Agricultural Environmental Management Guide, Watershed Site Evaluation Tier II Worksheet, available on line at <http://www.agmkt.state.ny.us/SoilWater/home.html>.

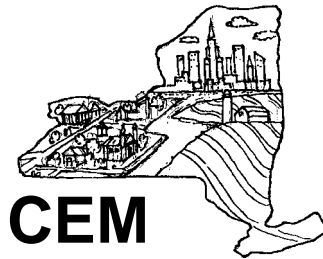
Consider the Source: A Pocket Guide to Protecting Your Drinking Water, United States Environmental Protection Agency, at <http://www.epa.gov/safewater/protect/pdfs/swppocket.pdf>.

Source Water Protection Reference Manual, American Water Works Association Research Foundation, Edition: 2002, CD-ROM, **ISBN 1-58321-228-0; AWWA Catalog Number 90907**. A compilation of experiences, planning and Best Management Practices for Source Water Protection.

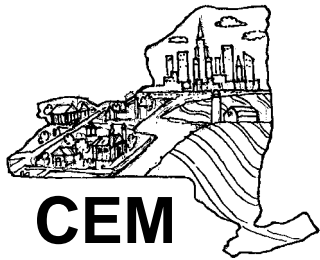
Handbook: Ground Water and Wellhead Protection, EPA/625/R-94/001 September 1994.

Seminar Publication: Wellhead Protection: A Guide for Small Communities, EPA/625/R-93/002, January 1993.

Locally-led Education and Action for Protecting the Environment, Cornell Cooperative Extension and Sea Grant, Version 1.2, 2003







# Community Environmental Management

## - Source Water Protection Tier II Worksheet -

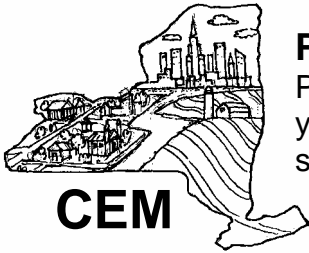
### Part 1- Community Risk Assessment Factors

The following is a list of strategies many communities have used to develop and implement source water protection and minimize pollution and other negative impacts on surface and ground water supplies used for drinking water. The more factors that apply to your community, the less likely you are to have adverse water quality impacts. Please rate all of those that pertain to your community.

**Please rate all that pertain to your community:**

- Drinking water resources, including streams, rivers, ponds, lakes and aquifers and their recharge areas are actively protected to ensure best use, long into the future
- Drinking water is of acceptable quality
- Drinking water is available in sufficient quantity
- Drinking water is of sufficient quantity even after electric power loss
- To prevent contamination of aquifer recharge and watershed protection areas, potential sources of contamination are actively managed within those areas
- Drinking water watershed has been characterized to confirm the recharge area and determined whether ground water is under the direct influence of surface water
- Public in recharge areas and water service areas understand the need for and process of protecting their drinking water source areas
- Appropriate people (decision-makers) are involved in drinking water source protection
- Interested citizens are involved in drinking water source protection
- Citizens and regulators work together to protect drinking water and other water resources in the community
- The Water System infrastructure is adequate to meet current conditions and can meet probable demand changes proposed for the near future

- Homeowners are advised to test their well water and forward results to a clearinghouse for tracking
- Watershed protection rules, such as zoning ordinances, inspections, or other ordinances are administered by the community
- The community has an emergency response plan that includes drinking water sources



## Part 2- Community Problem & Needs Assessment

Part 2 of this assessment will help to identify drinking water source status in your community and evaluate your community's capacity for implementing a source protection plan.

Problems Associated with Drinking Water Source Areas	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<p><b>1) Committee for Source Water Protection is needed but has not been organized.</b></p> <p>___ Yes ___ No</p> <p><b>2) Existing programs do not effectively Coordinate Protection of Source Water Resources (aquifer protection, drinking water watershed protection).</b></p> <p>___ Yes ___ No</p>	<p>1. Agencies have different missions even though water resource interests or responsibilities overlap</p> <p>2. Management needs for drinking water delivery different from drinking water source protection</p> <p>3. Drinking water protection not identified as a primary issue in source water area</p>	<p><b>Check those impacts that apply:</b></p> <p>Resources and information from other agencies not utilized.</p> <p>Any existing source water protection plan is not supported by public or community decision-makers.</p> <p>Source Water Protection Plan has been developed but interest or funds for implementation have not been located</p>	<p><b>Strategy:</b> Invite County Water Quality Coordinating Committee, if existing, and other agencies and individuals to scoping meeting for Source Water Issue identification.</p> <p><b>Strategy:</b> Consider a regional, watershed or aquifer (or part of aquifer) approach when determining scope of protection needs.</p> <p>Suggested List of Invitees:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Local Health Departments</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> County Agencies, i.e. planners, Environmental Management Councils, others as appropriate</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Other State and Federal Agencies, e.g. Environmental Conservation, Dept. of State, Transportation</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Non-governmental agencies such as New York Rural Water Association</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Regional Groups</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Environmental or Citizen's Groups</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Rural Community Assistance Program</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Environment Finance Center</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Service Groups</li> </ul>

<b>Management Options</b> (Indicate with a "√" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)	<b>Barriers To Implementation<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>Community Assistance Needs<sup>2</sup></b>
<p><b>Options:</b>                      Recruit interested citizens, technical service providers, elected officials and government representatives to develop the Source Protection Plan, either stand-alone or as part of other water resource protection activities</p> <p>Identify conflicts in water resource use or goals for source water protection</p> <p>Identify other programs such as agricultural land uses, for which funding or management strategies may be available to address source protection.</p> <p>Publicize organization of committee and subsequent steps to keep the process open and informative to the public.</p>		

<sup>1</sup>What are the financial, planning, political, educational, or other issues in your community that prevent you from addressing protection of your drinking water source(s)?

<sup>2</sup>What kinds of governmental or non-governmental organizational assistance would provide resources (professional assistance, references, materials or funds) to help the community address source water protection? This can be answered by brainstorming, or may be completed after investigating the possibilities.

Problems Associated with Drinking Water Source Areas	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<p><b>Available Information about Drinking Water Sources Does not Provide Basis for Effective Protection</b></p>	<p><b>Check Causes</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Need for detailed information not recognized</li> <li>2. Limited resources to collect or analyze data</li> <li>3. SWAP Assessment is only recently available and is limited in scope</li> <li>4. Interest in protection for private wells in area so public well information is not sufficient</li> </ol>	<p><b>Check those impacts that apply:</b></p> <p>___Source area is not well defined</p> <p>___Potential Sources of Contamination in source area are not regulated</p> <p>___Local agency does not have or does not know about their authority to enforce protection measures</p>	<p><b><u>Strategy:</u></b></p> <p>Use Committee Members, Source Water Assessment or other Resources to Obtain Additional Information on Drinking Water Resources to Begin Defining Protection Needs</p>

<b>Management Options</b> (Indicate with a "✓" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)	<b>Barriers to Implementation</b>	<b>Community Assistance Needs</b>
<p><b><u>Options:</u></b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Use available maps (topographic, surficial geologic, soil, and hydrologic atlases) and well logs to estimate locations of aquifers and recharge areas, locate public and private wells within aquifers</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Map watershed and sub-watershed boundaries and locate all local water supply resources within those watersheds, pertinent to ground water source and recharge areas</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Identify potential for wells to be influenced by surface water induced recharge due to their proximity to a stream, river or lake</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Use well logs from nearby wells to model ground water flow to the well and use travel time estimates to delineate water source area</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Refine map of recharge areas of public water supply wells to further delineate zone of contribution, direction of groundwater flow and upgradient recharge areas for each well</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Develop preferential groundwater recharge area map for the community</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Hire consultant or explore potential for assistance from service providers (Local Health Department, Conservation District, New York Rural Water Association, Watershed Association, Cooperative Extension) or local university to map aquifers and recharge areas</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Identify present and future water quantity issues</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Use current or revise Priority Water Bodies List as appropriate to describe impacted or threatened water body</li> </ul>		

<b>Problems Associated with Drinking Water Source Areas</b>	<b>Causes</b>	<b>Impacts</b>	<b>Remedial &amp; Preventative Strategies</b>
<p><b>Drinking Water Contamination Present</b></p> <p>___ Public and/or Private Water Sources Have Experienced Contamination or Contamination Seems Imminent</p> <p><b>Describe Level of Contamination</b></p> <p>___ Contamination Level Exceeds Maximum Contaminant Level</p> <p>___ Contamination Level &gt; ½ of the Maximum Contaminant Level</p> <p>___ Contamination Level at Other Level of Concern</p> <p>___ Imminent Contaminant Threat has been Identified</p> <p><b>Potential Contamination Threat Insufficiently Characterized</b></p> <p>___ Yes ___ No</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Practices and associated potential for impact by contaminant sources have been insufficiently or incorrectly characterized or uncontrolled</li> <li>2. Barriers to Contamination not found or implemented</li> <li>3. Development changes may add contaminants to area</li> </ol>	<p><b>Check those impacts that apply:</b></p> <p>___ Drinking water may be or become contaminated</p> <p>___ Because of contamination potential, expense to treat water or lowered quality of drinking water may be incurred</p> <p>___ Knowledge of contaminant sources may help to control them using BMP "s or other methods</p> <p>___ Need to extend public water lines because of contaminated private wells, but that could incite growth</p> <p>___ Need to clean up contaminated sites</p>	<p><b>Strategy:</b></p> <p>Look for trends in water quality degradation related to activities in source area that may be controlled.</p> <p>Evaluate any identified potential sources of contamination and or future sources of contamination to characterize susceptibility of source area to particular contaminants.</p> <p>Review existing Contaminant Inventories and compare to current conditions in protection area</p>

<b>Management Options</b> (Indicate with a "√" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)	<b>Barriers to Implementation</b>	<b>Community Assistance Needs</b>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Use Source Water Assessments and state-wide and local data to identify potential sources of contamination, preferably using Geographic Information Systems (GIS) to map locations with respect to drinking water resource</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Prepare development potential map showing areas likely to be developed and considering areas not likely to be developed due to physical constraints such as proximity to wetlands and streams, flood zones, hydric soils and steep slopes</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Determine susceptibility of source water resources to impacts from future growth</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Evaluate effectiveness of existing controls, such as local, state or federal regulations</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Conduct local inspections of source water area to confirm type and locations of potential contaminant sources</li> </ul>		



Problems Associated with Drinking Water Source Areas	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<p><b>Delineation of Protection Area, whether ground water recharge area or surface water basin, is not sufficiently refined to implement protection plan</b></p>	<p>Previous studies not done or not at sufficient detail to provide protection area delineation</p> <p>Decision to protect area resource rather than specific Public Water Supply well(s) means that protection area is not complete for the purpose of this protection effort.</p>	<p><b>Check those impacts that apply:</b></p> <p>An overstatement of the watershed or recharge area may mean that activities are restricted with no potential to benefit the source water quality and unnecessarily limiting economic impact in the area.</p> <p>The wrong area may be protected so the actual recharge area may remain vulnerable to contamination</p>	<p><b><u>Strategy:</u></b></p> <p>Carefully evaluate existing delineation to determine:</p> <p>How it was developed? The scale it was done at? Has the protection goal changed? (Protection of additional source waters added or any subtracted)</p> <p>Has additional information about the soils, geology, well or aquifer become available to assist with the delineation?</p>

<b>Management Options</b> (Indicate with a "√" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)	<b>Barriers to Implementation</b>	<b>Community Assistance Needs</b>
<b>Options:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><input type="checkbox"/> Use technical services to determine if assessment area is useful for protection, and refine if needed</li><li><input type="checkbox"/> Finalize the protection goals and determine whether the delineation is consistent with those goals</li></ul>		

Problems Associated with Drinking Water Source Areas	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<p><b>Inventory of Practices or Potential Sources of Contamination is not Complete, so Protection Needs have not Been Identified</b></p>	<p>Inventory is not sufficient to identify potential impacts on drinking water quality or quantity.</p> <p>Existing Inventory either overstates or under represents the actual threats to drinking water quality.</p>	<p><b>Check those impacts that apply:</b></p> <p>____Actual Contamination of drinking water or source area</p> <p>____Potential for Contamination of drinking water or source area</p>	<p><b><u>Strategy:</u></b></p> <p>Evaluate measures for control of Potential Contaminant Sources to Reduce Susceptibility of Water Source to Contamination. These include: existing State and Federal Regulatory Programs for regulated practices, or Best Management Practices for otherwise unregulated agricultural, urban, and other land uses.</p>

<b>Management Options</b> (Indicate with a "√" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)	<b>Barriers to Implementation</b>	<b>Community Assistance Needs</b>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Assist farmers, homeowners and businesses (restaurants, gas stations, campgrounds mobile home parks), that have their own drinking water systems to identify threats to groundwater, surface water and drinking water on their property by using assessment tools such as AEM worksheets, Home*A*Syst and "Providing Safe Drinking Water A Primer for Small Businesses and Organizations"</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Evaluate need for stricter land use controls for the zone of contribution of a well</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Implement a farmland protection program to keep prime farmland in agriculture and implement pest and nutrient management plans on farms as needed in resource area</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Assess need for land acquisition, purchase of development rights or conservation easement program to protect those groundwater resources most susceptible to future growth</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Explore the creation of zoning overlay districts for wellhead or watershed protection or if a community lacks zoning use ordinances to restrict incompatible activities</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Find out how SEQRA can be used to help protect source water areas by designating these areas as critical environmental areas requiring the preparation of environmental impact statements for projects in those areas</li> </ul>		

Problems Associated with Drinking Water Source Areas	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<p><b>Proposed Land Use Changes (or specific proposed projects) may Increase Potential for Impact on Drinking Water Source</b></p>	<p>Land use not regulated in source area, drinking water concerns not considered for local regulation</p>	<p><b>Check those impacts that apply:</b></p> <p>___ Development is planned in source area or in aquifer area where water quality or quantity may be impacted by development</p> <p>___ Other land use changes raise the potential for negative impact on drinking water at the source</p>	<p><b><u>Strategy:</u></b>  <b>Address Potential Impact on Source Water Resource for All Planned or Potential Changes in Land Use</b></p>
<p><b>Public not aware of source protection needs or is unwilling to allocate resources toward protection of source area</b></p>	<p>Need for public involvement not known or understood.</p> <p>Role of citizens in protection unclear</p>	<p><b>Check those impacts that apply:</b></p> <p>___ Opposition to source protection planning</p> <p>___ Lack of interest in source protection</p> <p>___ Interested citizens don't know how to begin source protection activities</p>	<p><b><u>Strategy:</u></b>  <b>Implement Public Education Program to Improve Public Knowledge of Protection Needs and Activities</b></p>

<b>Management Options</b> (Indicate with a "√" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)	<b>Barriers to Implementation</b>	<b>Community Assistance Needs</b>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Identify locations within source protection areas where development is most likely to occur or where farm operations are planning to expand</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Plan for future water needs by identifying and protecting future water source sites.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Conduct build out analysis of the watershed or recharge area to determine risk of contamination if current zoning is fully implemented.</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Meet with local officials, town board, planning board, etc.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Invite service providers to give informative presentations</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Media Campaign, public service announcements</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Involve Senior Citizen or Youth Groups</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Hold Classes to Inform Citizens</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Use materials available on internet for source protection campaign</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Home*A*Syst or have Businesses us the Cornell Cooperative Extension program "Providing Safe Drinking Water"</li> </ul>		

Problems Associated with Drinking Water Source Areas	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<p><b>Regulations or Existing Management Plans not Sufficient to Manage Source Water area</b></p> <p><b>Ability to enforce existing regulations lacking or unclear</b></p>	<p>Need for Source Protection not Recognized</p> <p>Source Protection Plan not Completed or Inadequate</p> <p>Public Not Informed of Role in Source Protection</p>	<p>Source Area Susceptible to Contamination</p>	<p>Complete and Implement Source Water Management Plan at Appropriate Scale</p>
<p><b>Water Supply Issues exist such as Insufficient Quantity of Water</b></p>	<p>Development exceeds water availability</p> <p>Water use changes in source area such as new businesses or residences</p> <p>Short term problems like drought</p>	<p>_____Water use restrictions</p> <p>_____Bar to new development</p>	<p>Determine cause of quantity problem</p> <p>Evaluate alternate sources of water</p>

<p align="center"><b>Management Options</b> (Indicate with a "√" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)</p>	<p align="center"><b>Barriers to Implementation</b></p>	<p align="center"><b>Community Assistance Needs</b></p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Obtain sufficient information about the source area to target efforts appropriately, especially where multiple activities are addressed</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Identify potential sources of contamination within the source area and develop plans to appropriately manage them. Some are addressed in CEM worksheets.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enhance the quality of stormwater runoff</li> <li>• Ensure proper siting, design, installation and maintenance of OWTSS</li> <li>• Provide for stream corridor protection</li> <li>• Address highway right of way maintenance and deicing material storage</li> <li>• Consider other nonpoint source impacts i.e. agriculture</li> <li>• Permitted facility management</li> <li>• Implement sustainable development to minimize impact on water quality and quantity</li> <li>• Manage impacts on other natural resources</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Use appropriate regulatory processes for drinking water source protection, such as watershed rules or local ordinances, to allow for management of the resources</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Implement wide-spread use of water-saving devices</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Implement water conservation program, including identification of water losses and loss prevention</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Increase public awareness of need and steps in protection activities</li> </ul> <p>Involve affected parties in Planning and Implementation Processes</p>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Use education campaign to change water use patterns</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Investigate connection to other existing water system</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Evaluate need for and potential location of new drinking water source</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Develop new source for regional public water supply</li> </ul>		



Problems Associated with Drinking Water Source Areas	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<p><b>Security or Emergency Response Plan for Source Area Protection is Missing, Incomplete, or Inadequate</b></p>	<p>No plan required by any government agency</p> <p>Source Protection Area Not for Public Water System with Emergency Planning Requirements</p> <p>Emergency Plan does not address water source</p>	<p><b>Emergency Planning not sufficient for response needs</b></p>	<p>Evaluate security and emergency response needs and prepare plan.</p> <p>Practice response actions with involved agencies.</p>
<p><b>Source Protection Plan needs revision or updating to reflect changes in local conditions</b></p>	<p>Plan does not include provisions for continual review and revision</p>	<p><b>Plan may become obsolete</b></p>	<p>Include provisions for ongoing review of effectiveness of the protection plan and include protocols for plan revision into original plan</p>

<b>Management Options</b> (Indicate with a "√" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)	<b>Barriers to Implementation</b>	<b>Community Assistance Needs</b>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Develop contingency plans to deal with spills, water supply contamination or service disruption</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Outline emergency plans for short or long term drinking water supply replacement due to contamination or physical damage to the supply system</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Coordinate efforts of water purveyors with those of civil defense, local emergency response, hazardous materials/spill cleanup, and local area disaster response networks.</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Process for updating plan included in source water protection plan</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Timetable for periodic review in plan</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Responsible agency designated to review and update plan as needed</li> </ul>		

# Community Environmental Management

## TIER III: DRINKING WATER SOURCE PROTECTION

Protecting local drinking water sources can be a good investment in your community. Source Protection is one of the barriers to contamination of drinking water. Each community has to evaluate the threats, sensitivity, and local issues to determine which sources to protect and how best to protect them. In some cases, the water utility can provide impetus for source protection. In other areas, private wells must be protected along with public water sources. Some water is currently contaminated or changing regulations may have revealed greater sensitivity of the drinking water source than was previously known. The desire to obtain waivers from government mandated treatment or sampling can also drive efforts to protect a source. Existing information such as Source Water Assessments and other studies can provide a starting point for planning source protection. Implementing a source protection plan may be most effective when done in conjunction with addressing other urgent environmental needs of the community.

**STRATEGY** –Get all local interested parties involved in planning for source protection, whether regional, watershed or aquifer (or part of aquifer) approach can be considered when determining scope of protection needs.

- Invite all parties who may be affected by changing zoning, land use, permitting, development rules.
- Local, regional, state and national government officials, as well as members of non-profit groups may have an interest.
- Publicize your efforts early and often, so the process seems apparent.
- Coordinate with long-term plans for the water utility/ies and private well supplies.

**STRATEGY**-Use available information and determine what additional information will be needed to define protection needs.

- Review Source Water Assessment for susceptibility.
- Get local topographic maps, hydrogeology information, and aerial photos.
- Use Committee Members to obtain additional information on drinking water resources and protection needs

**STRATEGY**- Evaluate current water quality and potential threats to water quality.

- Look for trends in water quality degradation related to activities in source area that may be controlled.
- Evaluate any potential sources of contamination related to existing contamination.
- Inspect the source area to determine whether potential sources of contamination are present in the watershed.
- Characterize susceptibility of source area to particular contaminants.
- Evaluate measures for control of potential contaminant sources to minimize risk of release to the protection area.
- Consider the need to use existing State and Federal Regulatory Programs to reduce potential impacts from regulated sources.

STRATEGY- Consider other Water Supply Issues that must be addressed before or along with source protection issues.

- Determine whether a Ground Water Under the Direct Influence of Surface Water (GWUDI) evaluation is needed, and if already done, whether the results are conclusive.
- Is planned development related to new or changes in use of existing source(s)?
- Are other planned or needed changes in systems operation such as storage tanks or changes in distribution likely to effect source(s)?
- Are there chronic or sporadic issues of water shortage.
- Are alternative sources of drinking water appropriate to use.

STRATEGY- Evaluate whether Planned or Potential Changes in Land Use may impact Drinking Water Source.

- What is the time line for response to ensure that the Drinking Water Source is not affected.
- What kind of mitigating efforts could be incorporated into any development or land use changes to minimize potential impacts.
- Are potential future sources impacted by development.

STRATEGY- Evaluate security and emergency response needs and prepare plan.

- Contingency plans should include natural as human disasters.
- Source protection is a component of emergency planning.
- Incorporate practice of response actions with involved agencies.

STRATEGY- Evaluate regulatory options for source protection

- Watershed Rules and Regulations are New York State option for Source Protection, but implementation process is lengthy.
- Local Ordinances can be easy when within a single municipality.
- Cooperation among local towns, villages, etc, may be easier than enacting a Watershed Rule.

STRATEGY-Complete and Implement Source Water Management Plan at Appropriate Scale using actions appropriate for the geology, hydrology, and political situation of the source.

- Decide who will be responsible for enforcement.
- Evaluate whether expenses may be shared with other parties to accomplish mutually complementary goals.
- Develop an implementation and funding schedule.
- Periodically review Source Water Management Plan for effectiveness and revise as needed.



## **6.9 Highway and Right of Way (ROW) Maintenance**

### **Environmental Significance Summary:**

Highways are the lifeblood of commerce. Our economy relies on effective transportation of goods and people along safe and convenient roads. Unfortunately, roads are often significant contributors to poor water quality. Runoff from natural rain events and melting snow washes over the landscape and picks up material as it travels along. As runoff flows over roadways, road construction sites, highway maintenance garages and road maintenance operations, it picks up sediment, heavy metals, oils, pesticides, herbicides, fertilizer, road salt and debris. These contaminants are transported into our streams, lakes, wetlands and rivers, impairing their water quality and decreasing their aesthetic value. This in turn can lead to a negative effect on tourism and the economy.

### **Community Assistance Summary:**

- More fully understand highway and right-of-way management concepts.
- Assess how your community selects, implements and monitors best management practices (BMPs) for highway and right-of-way maintenance.
- Identify wastewater highway and right-of-way maintenance and operational management needs.
- Begin to map out a highway and right-of-way maintenance management strategy for the future.

### **Issues Summary:**

- Streams flood over the road and/or flooding has removed road.
- Water overflows road at culvert or catch basins are backing up.
- Erosion is occurring around culverts, or there have been culvert blowouts.
- The bottom and/or sides of ditches are eroding or slumping.
- We have mud flows and/or chronic black ice on roadways.
- Muddy water is running off highway construction and/or maintenance sites.
- We are concerned about how best to manage winter weather operations.
- We are concerned about how best to manage vegetation along roadways.

### **Strategies Summary:**

- Enhance the quality of stormwater runoff to surface and groundwater.
- Reduce the impacts of increased stormwater flow and volume from highway operations.
- Address stormwater management for construction site runoff.
- Preserve and utilize natural features and processes.

**Community Benefit Summary:**

Mobility comes with a price. Nearly 4 million miles of roadways and 200 million vehicles keep Americans moving, but it can have a devastating impact on the environment. Transportation related maintenance activities alone are a major source of water pollution and soil erosion. Minimizing the impacts of these activities will improve the quality of our transportation system (allowing increased economic and social opportunities), protect important natural resources and improve overall water quality.

**Tier 2B – Highway & ROW Maintenance Worksheet**



# Highway and Right of Way Maintenance Tier 2 Worksheet



# Community Environmental Management



# Acknowledgements

**The New York State Soil and Water Conservation Committee  
and Department of Environmental Conservation  
are grateful to the following people and organizations  
for their assistance with this project:**

Thanks go to Ed Hoxsie and Julie Melançon who conducted the original Dutchess County pilot upon which this worksheet was based. Thanks also go to Cally Miklasz and Joe Ghosen who field-tested the worksheet with the Town of Eden in Erie County.

We also would like to thank our County Soil and Water Conservation District colleagues Jeff Parker, Les Travis and Brian Scoralick for their review and comments.

Additionally we appreciate the knowledge and feedback we received from David Graves.

Photo credits go to Dutchess County Soil and Water Conservation District. The CEM Logo was designed by Oan Somboonlakana. Additional thanks go to Barbara Silvestri for her and assistance in design.

We also appreciate the support from the New York State Departments of Agriculture and Markets, State and Health.

Special thanks go to Donna Somboonlakana and the US Environmental Protection Agency for Clean Water Act – Section 319 funding support.

Unending gratitude goes to Phil DeGaetano, Lois New, Gerry Chartier, Bill Morton, Rich Lewis, John Wildeman and Ron Kaplewicz without whom CEM would never have become a reality.





# Community Environmental Management

## Highway and Right-of-Way Maintenance Tier 2 Worksheet

### CEM

#### Overview

Highways are the lifeblood of commerce. Our economy relies on effective transportation of goods and people along safe and convenient roads. Unfortunately, roads are often significant contributors to poor water quality. Runoff from natural rain events and melting snow washes over the landscape and picks up material as it travels along. As runoff flows over roadways, road construction sites, highway maintenance garages and road maintenance operations, it picks up sediment, heavy metals, oils, pesticides, herbicides, fertilizer, road salt and debris. These contaminants are transported into our streams, lakes, wetlands and rivers, impairing their water quality and decreasing their aesthetic value. This in turn can lead to a negative effect on tourism and the economy.

Either through ignorance of ecosystem functions, poor planning, or just plain indifference to natural stormwater runoff processes, humans, through construction and development activities, have created a number of problems for themselves and nature. Through their planning and regulatory functions, local governments have the responsibility for controlling how these activities are undertaken in New York State. This role carries with it the responsibility for ensuring that they are done with the safety of future inhabitants in mind, and in a manner that is compatible with the protection and enhancement of natural resources, including water resources.

The purpose of the highway and right-of-way maintenance worksheet is to assess the nature of their associated problems in the community and to evaluate the capacity of the community to remediate existing stormwater runoff problems as they relate to highway and right-of-way maintenance activities and to prevent their reoccurrence. The following is intended to provide insight into the evolving subject of highway and right-of-way maintenance.

Highway and right-of-way management is a complex issue, with many factors potentially contributing to the problem. This strategy list, taken from the Roadway and Right-of-Way Maintenance Management Practices Catalogue developed by the NYS NPS Management Practices Task Force (1994) outlines four strategies communities can use to manage the impacts of roadways and right-of-ways in their communities.

#### Enhance the Quality of Stormwater Runoff to Surface and Groundwater

This strategy mainly focuses on physical barriers and operational changes that would keep pollution from salt storage, equipment maintenance activities, vegetation maintenance, construction, and roadway maintenance activities. It also brings out the importance of identifying existing ground and surface water resources in site plans, designing and implementing SMPs to treat runoff, and evaluating the effectiveness of SMP's to be implemented for potential impacts to groundwater as well as surface water

#### Reduce the Impacts of Increased Stormwater Flow and Volume from Highway Operations

This strategy highlights the importance of effective maintenance, proper sizing and selection of SMPs, and how policy can be used to protect resources that help manage stormwater flows. It also mentions that an intermunicipal approach to managing these issues, which can be more effective and cost-efficient.

#### Address Stormwater Management for Construction Site Runoff

Construction site runoff is the most significant source of most sediment loading. Effective planning of construction sites, as well as proper selection, installation and maintenance of SMPs is the key to achieving this goal. Understanding and using the NYSDEC Stormwater Design Manual is an essential part of success.

#### Preserve and Utilize Natural Features and Processes

There are many natural features, such as wetlands and floodplains, which, if preserved can play a large role in mitigating the detrimental aspects of increased flows due to highway maintenance activities. It is beneficial to use them to your advantage, but be wary of overloading them and creating more problems that you started with.

## How This Worksheet Can Assist Your Community in Protecting Public Safety and Natural Resources

This worksheet can be used to help your community to:

1. More fully understand highway and right-of-way management concepts,
2. Assess how your community selects, implements and monitors best management practices (BMPs) for highway and right-of-way maintenance
3. Identify wastewater highway and right-of-way maintenance and operational management needs, and
4. Begin to map out a highway and right-of-way maintenance management strategy for the future.

For help in filling out this worksheet and technical assistance on onsite wastewater management, it is recommended that your County Soil and Water Conservation District or County Department of Public Works be contacted. Most communities do not have a set highway and right-of-way maintenance management plan. This worksheet can help your community determine its management needs.

Technical references available for communities in New York State to learn more about highway and right-of-way maintenance are listed below:

- Environmental Handbook for Transportation Operations: A Summary of the Environmental Requirements for Maintaining Highways and Transportation Systems. Prepared in July 2001 by the New York State Department of Transportation's Environmental Analysis Bureau. You can download a copy off the internet at: <http://www.dot.state.ny.us/eab/manual/oprhbook.pdf>, or you can contact them directly at (518) 457-5672.
- Roadway and Right-of-Way Maintenance Management Practices Catalogue for Nonpoint Source Pollution Prevention and Water Quality Protection in New York State. Prepared by the Roadway and Right-of-Way Maintenance Management Practices Subcommittee of the New York State Nonpoint Source Management Practices Task Force. June 1994
- Cornell Local Roads Program. For information, visit <http://www.clrp.cornell.edu/>. Additional information can be obtained by contacting them at 416 Riley-Robb Hall, Ithaca, NY 14853-5701, ph: (607) 255-8033, fax: (607) 255-4080
- Camp Road Maintenance Manual: A Guide for Landowners. Kennebec County Soil and Water Conservation District, with assistance from the Maine Department of Environmental Protection's Bureau of Land and Water Quality. Revised 2000





# Community Environmental Management

## – Highway and Right of Way Maintenance – Tier II Worksheet

### Part 1- Community Risk Assessment Factors

The following is a list of strategies many communities have used to improve their highway maintenance techniques and minimize pollution and other negative impacts such as salt and de-icing materials entering surface and groundwater supplies. The more factors that apply to your community, the less likely you are to have adverse water quality impacts. Please check all of those that pertain to your community.

**Please check all that pertain to your community:**

- The highway maintenance employees are informed about the impacts polluted runoff can have on water quality, and what they can do to prevent it.
- Design, construct and maintain shelters that prevent runoff from salt and de-icing materials from entering surface or groundwater
- Implement operations plans that minimize potential for hazardous materials from equipment repair and maintenance from entering surface and groundwater
- Develop and implement an operation and maintenance plan for preventing or reducing stormwater pollution from municipal facilities and stormwater infrastructure
- Develop and implemented a program to detect and eliminate illicit discharges and connections to the storm sewer system
- Develop and implement erosion and sediment control (E&S) plans for highway construction activities that disturb 1 or more acres.
- Conduct inspections on all highway construction sites to ensure E&S plans are properly implemented.
- Use reliable and accurate methods to properly size and construct bridges, ditches and culverts to prevent erosion, sedimentation and blowouts.
- After cleaning out ditches, make sure banks are stabilized and re-seeded to prevent erosion
- Prevent runoff from moving across roads, creating black ice and depositing sediment
- Work with highway and municipal officials to discuss ways to reduce the amount of paved area, thereby cutting maintenance costs (e.g. decreasing road widths in subdivisions without sacrificing safety, make curb cuts, pervious pavers for overflow parking surfaces, bioretention in parking lots, opening the center of cul-de-sacs and use them to manage stormwater)
- Require evaluation of soils before installing stormwater conduits to see if infiltration is an option
- Establish maximum road and driveway slopes
- Perform soil tests before applying fertilizer on municipal grounds
- Use pesticides and herbicides by certified applicators only when application is necessary, and according to the label on municipal grounds





**Part 2- Community Problem & Needs Assessment**

Part 2 of this assessment will help to determine how extensive flooding is in your community and what is your community's capacity for addressing flooding issues.

Issues Associated with Highway Maintenance Activities	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<p><b>Streams flood over the road and/or flooding has removed road</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p>Locations (List):</p> <hr/> <hr/>	<p>1. Increase in rate and volume of runoff due to increased per cent of impermeable surface area in watershed from development</p> <p>2. Loss of wetlands that function to receive excess rainfall and release it slowly</p> <p>3. Improper sizing of bridges and culverts</p>	<p><b>Check those impacts that apply:</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Increased flooding and flood damages, including increased costs of repairing infrastructure, and possible loss of human life</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Expansion of the floodplain</p> <p>Magnitude and duration of the flooding (Explain):</p> <hr/> <hr/>	<p><b>Strategy:</b> Reduce the Impacts of Increased Stormwater Flow and Volume from Highway Operations</p> <hr/> <p><b>Strategy:</b> Preserve and Utilize Natural Features and Processes</p>

<p><b>Management Options</b> (Indicate with a "√" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)</p>	<p><b>Barriers To Implementation</b></p>	<p><b>Community Assistance Needs<sup>1</sup></b></p>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Minimize percent of imperviousness allowed within the watershed or per site (e.g. work with emergency services, the Planning Board and Town Board to reduce allowable road widths and paved overflow parking areas, as well as encourage curb cuts and bioretention)</li> <li>___ Retain existing wetlands, riparian forest buffers and environmentally sensitive areas in their right of ways to provide flood retention and water quality benefits</li> <li>___ Require all new and retrofit components of the public stormwater system be designed, constructed and maintained as per the NYSDEC Stormwater Design Manual to reduce channel erosion, prevent over bank flooding and help control extreme floods</li> <li>___ Require all new and retrofit components of stormwater systems on private lands that empty into surface water or municipal stormwater systems be designed, constructed and maintained as per the NYSDEC Stormwater Design Manual</li> <li>___ Retrofit existing stormwater management system</li> <li>___ Use maximum extent practicable (MEP) standards</li> <li>___ Implement flood mitigation plan to reduce damages when developing roadways</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Retain existing wetlands, riparian forest buffers and environmentally sensitive areas in their right of ways to provide flood retention and water quality benefits</li> <li>___ Provide means for passing the floodplain flow when constructing bridges</li> </ul>		
<p><b>There are other factors that influence flooding, including stormwater and stream corridor management. If you have issues with flooding, we suggest you complete the Tier II Flood Management Worksheet to further assess your situation.</b></p>		

<sup>1</sup> List type of assistance needed: information/education; assessment/planning; BMP design/implementation; regulatory options; project funding; etc.



Issues Associated with Highway Maintenance Activities	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<p><b>Water overflows road at culvert or catch basins are backing up</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p>Locations (List):</p> <hr/> <hr/>	<p>1. Increase in rate and volume of runoff due to increased per cent of impermeable surface area in watershed from development</p> <p>2. Improper sizing of stormwater conveyance system</p> <p>3. Lack of maintenance of stormwater conveyance system</p> <p>4. Loss of capacity of catch basins and culverts due to sediment deposition</p> <p>5. Beaver dams</p> <p>6. Landowner adjacent to right of way has modified the conveyance system.</p>	<p><b>Check those impacts that apply:</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Increased flooding and flood damages, including increased costs of repairing infrastructure</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Increased sediment loading in catch basins and conveyance system</p> <p>Magnitude and duration of the flooding (Explain):</p> <hr/> <hr/>	<p><b>Strategy:</b> Enhance the Quality of Stormwater Runoff to Surface and Groundwater</p> <hr/> <p><b>Strategy:</b> Reduce the Impacts of Increased Stormwater Flow and Volume from Highway Operations</p>

<p align="center"><b>Management Options</b>                      (Indicate with a "√" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)</p>	<p align="center"><b>Barriers to Implementation</b></p>	<p align="center"><b>Community Assistance Needs</b></p>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Develop, implement and enforce buffer restrictions that reduces the amount of sediment entering surface waters</li> <li>___ Ensure that work sites are planned, developed and maintained according to applicable State and Federal regulations</li> <li>___ Design and implement SMPs to treat runoff</li> <li>___ Design and implement an erosion and sediment control plan</li> <li>___ Implement public infrastructure maintenance program (e.g. street sweeping, catch basin and ditch cleanout) to maintain proper function and prevent loading of pollutants into the stormwater system</li> <li>___ Hydroseed or use other method to seed exposed soil in ditches after cleanout.</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Minimize percent of imperviousness allowed within the watershed or per site (e.g. work with emergency services, the Planning Board and Town Board to reduce allowable road widths and paved overflow parking areas, as well as encourage curb cuts and bioretention)</li> <li>___ Implement low-impact SMPs that induce infiltration</li> <li>___ Retain existing wetlands, riparian forest buffers and environmentally sensitive areas in their right of ways to provide flood retention and water quality benefits</li> <li>___ Implement public infrastructure maintenance program (e.g. street sweeping, catch basin and ditch cleanout) to maintain proper function</li> <li>___ Hydroseed or use other method to seed exposed soil in ditches after cleanout.</li> <li>___ Develop, implement and enforce intermunicipal agreements to reduce or eliminate factors that increase erosion and sedimentation in the watershed</li> <li>___ Require all new and retrofit components of the public stormwater system be designed, constructed and maintained as per the NYSDEC Stormwater Design Manual to reduce channel erosion, prevent over bank flooding and help control extreme floods</li> <li>___ Require all new and retrofit components of stormwater systems on private lands that empty into surface water or municipal stormwater systems be designed, constructed and maintained as per the NYSDEC Stormwater Design Manual</li> <li>___ Retrofit existing stormwater management system</li> <li>___ Use maximum extent practicable (MEP) standards</li> <li>___ Implement flood mitigation plan to reduce damages when developing roadways</li> <li>___ Develop, implement and enforce buffer restrictions that slow stormwater flows</li> </ul>		

Issues Associated with Highway Maintenance Activities	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<p><b>Erosion is occurring around culverts, or there has been culvert blowouts</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p>Locations (List):</p> <hr/> <hr/>	<p>1. Increase in rate and volume of runoff due to increased percent of impermeable surface area in watershed from development</p> <p>2. Improper sizing of stormwater conveyance system</p>	<p><b>Check those impacts that apply:</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Increased flooding and flood damages, including increased costs of repairing infrastructure</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Increased sediment loading from erosion</p> <p>Magnitude and duration of the flooding (Explain):</p> <hr/> <hr/>	<p><b>Strategy:</b> Enhance the Quality of Stormwater Runoff to Surface and Groundwater</p> <hr/> <p><b>Strategy:</b> Reduce the Impacts of Increased Stormwater Flow and Volume from Highway Operations</p>

<b>Management Options</b> (Indicate with a "√" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)	<b>Barriers to Implementation</b>	<b>Community Assistance Needs</b>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Develop, implement and enforce buffer restrictions that prevent sediment from entering surface waters</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Minimize percent of imperviousness allowed within the watershed or per site (e.g. work with emergency services, the Planning Board and Town Board to reduce allowable road widths and paved overflow parking areas, as well as encourage curb cuts and bioretention)</li> <li>___ Implement public infrastructure maintenance program (e.g. street sweeping, catch basin and ditch cleanout) to maintain proper function</li> <li>___ Require all new and retrofit components of the public stormwater system be designed, constructed and maintained as per the NYSDEC Stormwater Design Manual to reduce channel erosion, prevent over bank flooding and help control extreme floods</li> <li>___ Require all new and retrofit components of stormwater systems on private lands that empty into surface water or municipal stormwater systems be designed, constructed and maintained as per the NYSDEC Stormwater Design Manual</li> <li>___ Hydroseed or use other method to seed exposed soil in ditches after cleanout.</li> <li>___ Develop, implement and enforce intermunicipal agreements to reduce or eliminate factors that increase erosion and sedimentation in the watershed</li> <li>___ Retrofit existing stormwater management system</li> <li>___ Develop, implement and enforce buffer restrictions that slow stormwater flows</li> </ul>		

Issues Associated with Highway Maintenance Activities	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<p><b>The bottom and/or sides of ditches are eroding or slumping</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p>Locations (List):</p> <p>_____</p> <p>_____</p>	<p>1. Soils that ditches are located in are inappropriate</p> <p>2. Increase in rate and volume of runoff due to increased per cent of impermeable surface area in watershed from development</p> <p>3. Improper sizing of stormwater conveyance system</p> <p>4. Improper maintenance of stormwater conveyance system</p> <p>5. Improper slope stabilization</p> <p>6. Ditch is an improper practice selection for drainage area size</p>	<p><b>Check those impacts that apply:</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Increased sediment loading from erosion</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Erosion impacting homeowners' property</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Safety in and around the road ditch</p>	<p><b>Strategy:</b> Enhance the Quality of Stormwater Runoff to Surface and Groundwater</p> <hr/> <p><b>Strategy:</b> Reduce the Impacts of Increased Stormwater Flow and Volume from Highway Operations</p>

<p align="center"><b>Management Options</b> (Indicate with a "√" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)</p>	<p align="center"><b>Barriers to Implementation</b></p>	<p align="center"><b>Community Assistance Needs</b></p>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Implement public infrastructure maintenance program (e.g. street sweeping, catch basin and ditch cleanout) to maintain proper function and prevent loading of pollutants into the stormwater system</li> <li>___ Hydroseed or use other method to seed exposed soil in ditches after cleanout.</li> <li>___ Review soil characteristics before planning and constructing roads and their stormwater conveyance systems</li> </ul>		
<p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Reshape ditches after cleanout to preserve capacity</li> <li>___ Assess ditches and analyze ditch geometry and drainage area size for compatibility</li> <li>___ Minimize percent of imperviousness allowed within the watershed or per site (e.g. work with emergency services, the Planning Board and Town Board to reduce allowable road widths and paved overflow parking areas, as well as encourage curb cuts and bioretention)</li> <li>___ Implement public infrastructure maintenance program (e.g. street sweeping, catch basin and ditch cleanout) to maintain proper function</li> <li>___ Require all new and retrofit components of the public stormwater system be designed, constructed and maintained as per the NYSDEC Stormwater Design Manual to reduce channel erosion, prevent over bank flooding and help control extreme floods</li> <li>___ Require all new and retrofit components of stormwater systems on private lands that empty into surface water or municipal stormwater systems be designed, constructed and maintained as per the NYSDEC Stormwater Design Manual</li> <li>___ Hydroseed or use other method to seed exposed soil in ditches after cleanout.</li> <li>___ Develop, implement and enforce intermunicipal agreements to reduce or eliminate factors that increase erosion and sedimentation in the watershed</li> <li>___ Retrofit existing stormwater management system</li> <li>___ Use maximum extent practicable (MEP) standards</li> <li>___ Develop, implement and enforce buffer restrictions that slow stormwater flows</li> </ul>		

Issues Associated with Highway Maintenance Activities	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<p><b>We have mud flows and/or chronic black ice on roadways</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p>Extent (describe): _____</p> <p>Locations (list): _____</p>	<p>1. Nearby slopes are not protected against slumping and lead to mud flows.</p> <p>2. Soils that ditches are located in are inappropriate</p> <p>3. High water table or subsurface flows</p> <p>3. Improper maintenance of stormwater conveyance system.</p> <p>4. Improper sizing of stormwater conveyance system</p> <p>4. Increase in rate and volume of runoff due to increased per cent of impermeable surface area in watershed from development forces runoff and mud flows across streets</p>	<p><b>Check those impacts that apply:</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Increased damages, including increased costs of repairing infrastructure, and possible loss of human life</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Increased sediment loading from erosion</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Erosion impacting homeowners' property</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Increased sediment loading from erosion</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Safety and road closure issues</p>	<p><b>Strategy:</b> Enhance the Quality of Stormwater Runoff to Surface and Groundwater</p> <hr/> <p><b>Strategy:</b> Reduce the Impacts of Increased Stormwater Flow and Volume from Highway Operations</p>

<b>Management Options</b> (Indicate with a "√" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)	<b>Barriers to Implementation</b>	<b>Community Assistance Needs</b>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Hydroseed or use other method to seed exposed soil in ditches after cleanout.</li> <li>___ Develop, implement and enforce buffer restrictions that prevent sediment from entering surface waters</li> <li>___ Review soil characteristics before planning and constructing roads and their stormwater conveyance systems</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Increase the subsurface drainage to minimize high water table or subsurface flows</li> <li>___ Minimize percent of imperviousness allowed within the watershed or per site (e.g. work with emergency services, the Planning Board and Town Board to reduce allowable road widths and paved overflow parking areas, as well as encourage curb cuts and bioretention)</li> <li>___ Require all new and retrofit components of the public stormwater system be designed, constructed and maintained as per the NYSDEC Stormwater Design Manual to reduce channel erosion, prevent over bank flooding and help control extreme floods</li> <li>___ Require all new and retrofit components of stormwater systems on private lands that empty into surface water or municipal stormwater systems be designed, constructed and maintained as per the NYSDEC Stormwater Design Manual</li> <li>___ Hydroseed or use other method to seed exposed soil in ditches after cleanout.</li> <li>___ Develop, implement and enforce intermunicipal agreements to reduce or eliminate factors that increase erosion and sedimentation in the watershed</li> <li>___ Develop, implement and enforce buffer restrictions that slow stormwater flows</li> <li>___ Review soil characteristics before planning and constructing roads and their stormwater conveyance systems</li> <li>___ Implement low-impact SMPs that induce infiltration</li> </ul>		



Issues Associated with Highway Maintenance Activities	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<p><b>Muddy water is running off highway construction and/or maintenance sites</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p>Locations (List):</p> <hr/> <hr/>	<p>1. Improper planning, installation and/or maintenance of SMPs</p> <p>2. Lack of erosion and sediment control regulations and/or inspections at the local level</p>	<p><b>Check those impacts that apply:</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Increased sediment loading from erosion to receiving waterbody</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Increased nutrient loading to receiving waterbody</p>	<p><b>Strategy:</b> Enhance the Quality of Stormwater Runoff to Surface and Groundwater</p> <hr/> <p><b>Strategy:</b> Address Stormwater Management for Construction Site Runoff</p>

<p align="center"><b>Management Options</b> (Indicate with a "√" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)</p>	<p align="center"><b>Barriers to Implementation</b></p>	<p align="center"><b>Community Assistance Needs</b></p>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Ensure that work sites are planned, developed and maintained according to applicable state and Federal regulations</li> <li>— Design and implement and inspect SMPs to treat runoff</li> <li>— Evaluate effectiveness of SMP's to be implemented for potential impacts to groundwater as well as surface water</li> <li>— Hydroseed or use other method to seed exposed soil in ditches after cleanout.</li> <li>— Develop, implement and enforce buffer restrictions that prevent sediment from entering surface waters</li> </ul> <p>Review soil characteristics before planning and constructing roads and their stormwater conveyance systems</p>		
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Conduct site inspections during construction to ensure erosion and sedimentation practices are installed and being properly maintained on public and private roadways</li> <li>— Expand local subdivision regulations to cover erosion and sedimentation control</li> <li>— Review soil characteristics before planning and constructing roads and their stormwater conveyance systems</li> <li>— Implement low-impact SMPs that induce infiltration</li> <li>— Use maximum extent practicable (MEP) standards</li> <li>— Hydroseed or use other method to seed exposed soil (e.g. on construction sites or in ditches after cleanout)</li> <li>— Require all new and retrofit components of the public stormwater system be designed, constructed and maintained as per the NYSDEC Stormwater Design Manual to reduce channel erosion, prevent over bank flooding and help control extreme floods</li> <li>— Require all new and retrofit components of stormwater systems on private lands that empty into surface water or municipal stormwater systems be designed, constructed and maintained as per the NYSDEC Stormwater Design Manual</li> <li>— Post bonds to ensure compliance by developers and contractors on private roadways</li> </ul>		

Target Highway Maintenance Activities	Concerns	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<p><b>Our municipality is concerned about how best to manage winter weather operations</b></p> <p><b>___ Proper storage and maintenance of salt and other de-icing materials to prevent losses to runoff</b></p> <p><b>___ Make roads safe without overusing or wasting salt and de-icing materials</b></p> <p><b>___ Proper disposal of snow after plowing</b></p> <p><b>___ Management of excess sediment left behind after spring snowmelt</b></p>	<p>1. Wasted materials cost taxpayers money</p> <p>2. Health and human safety (e.g. clean drinking water, safe roads during winter conditions)</p> <p>3. Pollution impacts healthy aquatic ecosystems and can have an impact on tourism and biodiversity</p>	<p><b>Check those impacts that apply:</b></p> <p>___ When salt enters groundwater, it can migrate into drinking water wells and contaminate them</p> <p>___ When salt and de-icing materials enter surface water, it can be toxic to plants and animals, which can have an adverse impact on tourism, recreation and property values.</p> <p>___ When sand and grit enter surface water bodies, it contributes to turbidity and raises the bottom of the stream bed, both of which have an adverse impact on plants and animals.</p> <p>___ If snow is deposited into surface water bodies, it can lower the temperature of the water to the point where it kills plants and animals; and the salt and sand in the plowed snow can be toxic to plants and animals</p>	<p><b>Strategy:</b> Enhance the Quality of Stormwater Runoff to Surface and Groundwater</p>

<b>Management Options</b> (Indicate with a "√" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)	<b>Barriers to Implementation</b>	<b>Community Assistance Needs</b>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Make sure salt and de-icing materials are sheltered from the elements</li> <li>— Make sure drainage from de-icing materials shelters are collected and treated before entering surface or groundwater</li> <li>— Develop, implement and enforce buffer restrictions that prevent placement of salt and de-icing materials where they may enter surface water</li> <li>— Develop and implement an operations plan for proper storage, handling and transfer of salt and de-icing materials</li> <li>— Calibrate the distribution system on spreading equipment to make sure only the proper amount of salt and/or de-icing material is placed on road surfaces</li> <li>— Develop and implement an operations plan that ensures salt and de-icing materials are spread only when needed</li> <li>— Identify existing ground and surface water resources in site plans</li> <li>— Make sure snow from plowing activities is not placed in streams, lakes, wetlands or any other sensitive area.</li> <li>— Make sure snowmelt from snow stockpiles is treated before it enters streams, lakes, wetlands or any other sensitive area</li> <li>— Implement public infrastructure maintenance program (e.g. street sweeping, catch basin and ditch cleanout) to maintain proper function and prevent loading of pollutants into the stormwater system</li> </ul>		

Target Highway Maintenance Activities	Concerns	Impacts
<p><b>Our municipality is concerned about how best to manage vegetation along roadways</b></p> <p><b>___ Proper use and distribution of pesticides, herbicides and fertilizers</b></p> <p><b>___ Make roads safe without overusing or wasting pesticides, herbicides and fertilizers</b></p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Wasted materials cost taxpayers money</li> <li>2. Health and human safety (e.g. safe views and maneuvering along roads, clean drinking water)</li> <li>3. Pollution impacts healthy aquatic ecosystems and can have an impact on tourism and biodiversity</li> </ol>	<p><b>Check those impacts that apply:</b></p> <p>___ Pesticides, herbicides and fertilizer enter groundwater, and migrate into drinking water wells, contaminating them</p> <p>___ Pesticides and herbicides enter surface water and are toxic to plants and animals</p> <p>___ Fertilizers enter surface water and cause increased plant and algae growth, which can have an adverse impact on tourism, recreation and property values</p> <p>___ Excess vegetation from clearing and mowing enter the stormwater system and are deposited into surface waters, contributing to BOD</p>
<p><b>Our municipality is concerned about how best to manage vehicle and equipment maintenance activities</b></p> <p><b>___ Proper disposal of waste and used engine fluids</b></p> <p><b>___ Preventing polluted runoff from equipment maintenance facilities entering surface or groundwater</b></p> <p><b>___ Perform site inspections to ensure proper storage of petroleum products and chemicals and prevent these compounds from entering surface and groundwater</b></p> <p><b>___ Ensure equipment breakdowns and emergency repairs made away from maintenance facilities are performed in a manner that prevents pollution from entering surface and groundwater</b></p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. It costs more to remediate contaminated soil and water than to prevent contamination in the first place</li> <li>2. Wasted materials cost taxpayers money</li> <li>3. Health and human safety (e.g. safe working conditions for employees, clean drinking water)</li> <li>4. Pollution impacts healthy aquatic ecosystems and can have an impact on tourism and biodiversity</li> </ol>	<p><b>Check those impacts that apply:</b></p> <p>___ Toxic and hazardous materials enter groundwater, and migrate into drinking water wells, contaminating them</p> <p>___ Toxic and hazardous materials enter surface water and are toxic to plants and animals, which can have an adverse impact on tourism, recreation and property values.</p> <p>___ Excess vegetation from clearing and mowing enter the stormwater system and are deposited into surface waters, contributing to BOD</p>

Remedial & Preventative Strategies	Management Options (Indicate with a "√" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)	Barriers to Implementation	Community Assistance Needs
<p><b>Strategy:</b> Enhance the Quality of Stormwater Runoff to Surface and Groundwater</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Use pesticides, herbicides, fertilizers only when necessary, and never immediately before a rain event</li> <li>— Make sure highway maintenance personnel maintains certification for pesticide and herbicide application and attend the appropriate refresher courses</li> <li>— Make sure vegetation that is removed does not enter the stormwater conveyance system (e.g. wood chips from downed branches placed in ditches or left along roadways)</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Strategy:</b> Enhance the Quality of Stormwater Runoff to Surface and Groundwater</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Ensure implementation of stormwater pollution prevention plans at municipal equipment repair facilities (e.g. compliance checks, emergency spill response plan)</li> <li>— Develop and implement an operations plan for proper storage and transfer of hazardous materials</li> <li>— Identify existing ground and surface water resources in site plans</li> <li>— Make sure drainage from vehicle maintenance areas are collected and treated before entering surface or groundwater</li> <li>— Develop, implement and enforce buffer restrictions that prevent placement of toxic and hazardous materials where they may enter surface water</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Strategy:</b> Preserve and Utilize Natural Features and Processes</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Protect sensitive areas near highways and in right of ways</li> </ul>		

## Community Environmental Management TIER III: HIGHWAY AND RIGHT-OF-WAY MANAGEMENT STRATEGY DEVELOPMENT

Highway and right-of-way management is a complex issue, with many factors potentially contributing to the problem. This strategy list, taken from the Roadway And Right Of Way Maintenance Management Practices Catalogue developed by the NYS NPS Management Practices Task Force (1994) outlines three strategies communities can use to manage the impacts of roadways and right of ways in their communities.

### **Strategy: Enhance the Quality of Stormwater Runoff to Surface and Groundwater**

- Make sure salt and de-icing materials are sheltered from the elements
- Make sure drainage from de-icing materials shelters are collected and treated before entering surface or groundwater
- Develop, implement and enforce buffer restrictions that prevent placement of salt and de-icing materials where they may enter surface water
- Develop and implement an operations plan for proper storage and transfer of salt and de-icing materials
- Calibrate the distribution system on spreading equipment to make sure only the proper amount of salt and/or de-icing material is placed on road surfaces
- Develop and implement an operations plan that ensured salt and de-icing materials are spread only when needed
- Ensure implementation of stormwater pollution prevention plans at municipal equipment repair facilities (e.g. compliance checks and emergency spill plans)
- Develop and implement an operations plan for proper storage and transfer of hazardous materials
- Make sure drainage from vehicle maintenance areas are collected and treated before entering surface or groundwater
- Develop, implement and enforce buffer restrictions that prevent placement of toxic and hazardous materials where they may enter surface water
- Ensure that work sites are planned, developed and maintained according to applicable state and Federal regulations
- Use pesticides, herbicides, fertilizers only when necessary, and never immediately before a rain event
- Make sure highway maintenance personnel maintains certification for pesticide and herbicide application and attend the appropriate refresher courses
- Make sure vegetation that is removed does not enter the stormwater conveyance system (e.g. wood chips from downed branches placed in ditches or left along roadways)
- Identify existing ground and surface water resources in site plans
- Design and implement SMPs to treat runoff
- Evaluate effectiveness of SMP's to be implemented for potential impacts to groundwater as well as surface water
- Make sure snow from plowing activities is not placed in streams, lakes, wetlands or any other sensitive area.
- Make sure snowmelt from snow stockpiles is treated before it enters streams, lakes, wetlands or any other sensitive area
- Implement public infrastructure maintenance program (e.g. street sweeping, catch basin and ditch cleanout) to maintain proper function and prevent loading of pollutants into the stormwater system
- Hydroseed or use other method to seed exposed soil (e.g. on construction sites or in ditches after cleanout)
- Develop, implement and enforce buffer restrictions that prevent sediment from entering surface waters
- Review soil characteristics before planning and constructing roads and their stormwater conveyance systems

**Strategy: Reduce the Impacts of Increased Stormwater Flow and Volume from Highway Operations**

- Implement low-impact SMPs that induce infiltration
- Minimize percent of imperviousness allowed within the watershed or per site (e.g. work with emergency services, the Planning Board and Town Board to reduce allowable road widths and paved overflow parking areas, as well as encourage curb cuts and bioretention)
- Retain existing wetlands, riparian forest buffers and environmentally sensitive areas in their right of ways to provide flood retention and water quality benefits
- Implement public infrastructure maintenance program (e.g. street sweeping, catch basin and ditch cleanout) to maintain proper function
- Require all new and retrofit components of the public stormwater system be designed, constructed and maintained as per the NYSDEC Stormwater Design Manual to reduce channel erosion, prevent over bank flooding and help control extreme floods
- Require all new and retrofit components of stormwater systems on private lands that empty into surface water or municipal stormwater systems be designed, constructed and maintained as per the NYSDEC Stormwater Design Manual
- Hydroseed or use other method to seed exposed soil (e.g. on construction sites or in ditches after cleanout)
- Develop, implement and enforce intermunicipal agreements to reduce or eliminate factors that increase erosion and sedimentation in the watershed
- Retrofit existing stormwater management system
- Implement flood mitigation plan to reduce damages when developing roadways
- Develop, implement and enforce buffer restrictions that slow stormwater flows
- Review soil characteristics before planning and constructing roads and their stormwater conveyance systems

**Strategy: Address Stormwater Management for Construction Site Runoff**

- Implement low-impact SMPs that induce infiltration
- Use maximum extent practicable (MEP) standards
- Hydroseed or use other method to seed exposed soil (e.g. on construction sites or in ditches after cleanout)
- Require all new and retrofit components of the public stormwater system be designed, constructed and maintained as per the NYSDEC Stormwater Design Manual to reduce channel erosion, prevent over bank flooding and help control extreme floods
- Require all new and retrofit components of stormwater systems on private lands that empty into surface water or municipal stormwater systems be designed, constructed and maintained as per the NYSDEC Stormwater Design Manual
- Post bonds to ensure compliance by developers and contractors on private roadways
- Conduct site inspections during construction to ensure erosion and sedimentation practices are installed and being properly maintained on public and private roadways
- Expand local subdivision regulations to cover erosion and sedimentation control
- Review soil characteristics before planning and constructing roads and their stormwater conveyance systems

**Strategy: Preserve and Utilize Natural Features and Processes**

- Retain existing wetlands, riparian forest buffers and environmentally sensitive areas in their right of ways to provide flood retention and water quality benefits
- Protect sensitive areas near highways and in right of ways
- Provide means for passing the floodplain flow when constructing bridges



**If you have any questions or comments on this  
draft worksheet, please contact:**

Julie Melançon  
Community Environmental Management Coordinator  
Dutchess County Soil and Water Conservation District  
2715 Route 44  
Suite 3  
Millbrook, NY 12545  
(845) 677-8011 ext. 3  
[julie-melancon@ny.nacdnet.org](mailto:julie-melancon@ny.nacdnet.org)  
<http://dutchess.ny.nacdnet.org/>

## **6.10 Sustainable Development**

### **Environmental Significance Summary:**

Throughout most developing regions of New York State, the pattern of land development that is most threatening the natural resources and quality of life in many communities in the State is suburban sprawl: or simply “sprawl”. Sprawl is a pattern of land development that has made its most aggressive and dramatic advances into the countryside with the advent of the automobile and it has now become institutionalized through the use of many outdated zoning codes and other public policy initiatives that encourage sprawl.

Sprawl chews up agricultural lands, contributes to forest fragmentation, loss of biological diversity and fish and wildlife habitats, water quality degradation and air quality degradation. Uncontrolled sprawl simply is an unsustainable pattern of land development in that through the damage it inflicts on land resources, air and water, it compromises the ability of future generations to meet their needs.

Public policy initiatives that lead to sprawl include promoting the construction and expansion of highway infrastructure into the countryside, facilitating commercial strip development, construction of large lot housing subdivisions at the urban fringe, and locating government services, government office buildings, schools, etc., in the suburban fringe or beyond rather than in existing communities. Sprawl is accelerating at a much greater rate than actual population growth and its environmental, economic and social costs are enormous.

### **Community Assistance Summary:**

- More fully understand sustainable development concepts and options.
- Assess where they are relative to implementing an effective sustainable development program.
- Identify sustainable development needs.
- Begin to map out a sustainable development strategy for the community based on where they are today.

### **Issues Summary:**

- Growth is occurring without planning for environmental sustainability.
- Village centers abandoned in favor of strip development.
- Subdivisions designed and built without consideration of natural resource of the site.
- Rural countryside left vulnerable to future development which could threaten natural entities valued by the town.
- Sprawl (unplanned growth).
- Loss of farmland, open space and/or scenic amenities.

**Strategies Summary:**

- Make use of community's sense of identity and place to inspire environmental protection solutions and actions.
- Protect important conservation areas.
- Utilize soil survey information when planning development.
- Strengthen and protect community centers to reduce the spread of development into rural areas.
- Guide development in suburbs to promote livable and environmentally sensitive neighborhoods.
- Encourage preferred patterns of growth in the rural countryside.

**Community Benefit Summary:**

“How can we ensure that development in our communities is sustainable and based on sound ecological principles?” The simple answer is that the tools and techniques for encouraging and facilitating sustainable development habits are available. The more difficult issue to cope with is that sustainability requires that our emphasis shift from “managing resources” to managing *ourselves*, and that we learn to live as part of nature rather than apart from it, and that our economics become a component of human ecology and intimately intertwined with nature.

**Tier 2B - Sustainable Development Worksheet**



# Sustainable Development

## Assessment Worksheet



# Community Environmental Management

## **Acknowledgements**

**The New York State Soil & Water Conservation Committee and the Department of Environmental Conservation are grateful to our partners who contributed to this worksheet including:**

Thanks go to Ed Hoxsie and Julie Melançon who conducted the original Dutchess County pilot upon which this worksheet was based.

Thanks also go to Cally Miklasz and Joe Ghosen who field-tested the worksheet with the Town of Eden in Erie County.

Many thanks to Rich Lewis, Bill Morton and Emily Svenson for their work in developing this worksheet.

Additionally we appreciate the helpful feedback from Jennifer Fais and Ken Smith.

CEM Logo designed by Oan Somboonlakana. Photo credits go to Emily Svenson. Additional thanks to Barbara Silvestri for her comments and assistance in editing and design.

Special thanks go to Donna Somboonlakana and the US Environmental Protection Agency for Clean Water Act – Section 319 funding support.

Unending gratitude goes to Phil DeGaetano, Lois New, Gerry Chartier, Bill Morton, Rich Lewis, John Wildeman and Ron Kaplewicz without whom CEM would never have become a reality.



***Community Environmental Management***



# Community Environmental Management

## Sustainable Development

- Assessment Worksheet -

### How This Worksheet Can Be Used To Assist A Community

This sustainable development worksheet can be used to help a community:

- 1) More fully understand sustainable development concepts and options
- 2) Assess where they are relative to implementing an effective sustainable development program
- 3) Identify sustainable development needs
- 4) Begin to map out a sustainable development strategy for the community based on where they are today

The worksheet includes:

#### Part 1 - Community Risk Assessment Factors

The more factors the community checks, the more prepared they will be to address sustainable development issues.

#### Part 2 - Community Problems & Needs Assessment

This section assists communities in focusing on specific problems associated with development, the causes of the problems and the impacts. This part also enables a community to evaluate its capacity to address sustainable development through the identification of barriers it faces in implementing one option or another, and it allows for identification of assistance needed to overcome a specific barrier or obstacle.

### Additional Resources

#### Technical References:

The following reference materials are also available to assist communities in New York State with their sustainable development efforts:

- 1) *Community Culture and the Environment: A Guide to Understanding a Sense of Place*, Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC – 2002
- 2) *Growing Greener: Putting Conservation into Local Plans and Ordinances*, Natural Lands Trust, Washington, DC – 1999

- 3) *Tools and Strategies: Protecting the Landscape and Shaping the Growth*, Regional Plan Association, New York, NY – 1990
- 4) *Preserving Natural Resources Through Local Environmental Laws: A Guidebook for Local Governments*, Land Use Law Center, Pace University School of Law, White Plains, NY – 2001
- 5) *Implementing Creative Land Use Planning Techniques in your Town*, Debra Mason and the George D. Aiken Resource Conservation & Development Council, Randolph, VT – 1995
- 6) *Introduction to Environmental Planning for Local Decision-Makers*, Department of Environmental Resources, Harrisburg, PA – 1977
- 7) *Planning for Natural Resources: A Guide to Including Natural Resources in Local Comprehensive Planning*, Department of Urban & Regional Planning, University of Wisconsin-Madison/Extension, Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources, 2002
- 8) *Environmental Planning for Small Communities: A Guide for Local Decision-Makers*, Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, 1994
- 9) *Greenway Connections: Greenway Compact Program and Guides for Dutchess County Communities*, Dutchess County Planning and Development, Poughkeepsie, NY, 2000

Funding Assistance:

- NYS Department of Environmental Conservation
  - Water Quality Improvement Projects

Websites:

- Environmental Protection Agency  
[www.epa.gov/smartgrowth/openspace.html](http://www.epa.gov/smartgrowth/openspace.html)
- [www.greeninfrastructure.net](http://www.greeninfrastructure.net)
- [www.sustainable.org](http://www.sustainable.org)



# Community Environmental Management

## Sustainable Development

### Part 1- Community Risk Assessment Factors

The following is a list of strategies that are available to protect the environmental resources within a watershed, metropolitan region, or municipal assessment area. The more factors that apply to the assessment area, the greater the likelihood of achieving sustainability and not compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs.

**Please check all those that apply to the assessment area:**

- A Conservation Advisory Committee or Conservation Advisory Board is established and active.
- Primary and Secondary Conservation Areas (including critical habitat, prime farmland, drinking water sources, etc.) have been delineated in the community.
- A map of Primary and Secondary Conservation Areas is included in the town's comprehensive plan.
- Water and sewer infrastructure is precluded in Primary and Secondary Conservation Areas in the community.
- The community has delineated primary growth areas outside of Primary and Secondary Conservation Areas.
- The SEQR process is used effectively to protect Conservation Areas.
- Regulations have been adopted requiring conservation design in subdivisions in Secondary Growth Areas.
- Soil survey information is used to guide development.
- A tree canopy conservation policy is established.
- Impervious area restrictions are in place for new developments.
- Rural development guidelines are established to protect open space and the character of the rural countryside.
- The community is making a transition from the sprawl pattern of development to compact, mixed-use development.
- New development contiguous to urban boundaries is organized as neighborhoods with the existing urban pattern.
- Noncontiguous development is organized as towns and villages with their own urban edges, and planned for a jobs/housing balance, not as bedroom suburbs.



- \_\_\_ The community plans for a range of parks distributed within neighborhoods.
- \_\_\_ The community is becoming less car dependent and is encouraging and facilitating alternative transportation systems including walking, bicycling, and mass transit.
- \_\_\_ The community is establishing pedestrian friendly streets.
- \_\_\_ Infill development is encouraged and facilitated as an alternative to further outward expansion at the urban fringe.
- \_\_\_ Public buildings are sited within the village center.
- \_\_\_ The development and redevelopment of the community respects historical patterns, precedents, boundaries and cultural resources.





# Sustainable Development Worksheet

## Part 2 – Problem & Needs Assessment

This assessment will help determine how unsustainable development could be impacting your community and your community’s capacity for addressing these impacts.

Problems Associated with Whole Town	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<p>___ Growth is occurring without planning for environmental sustainability</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Land use decisions made in response to development proposals rather than by proactively looking at the town’s overall landscape and natural resource conservation needs</li> <li>2. Zoning put in place without provisions to protect soils, tree canopy, critical watersheds, drinking water supplies and natural resources</li> <li>3. Traditional single-use, low-density zoning encourages commercial strip development and residential subdivisions rather than clustering development as neighborhoods and village centers</li> </ol>	<p><b>Check those impacts that apply:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Habitat fragmentation, loss of wildlife corridors</li> <li>___ Fragmentation of farmland</li> <li>___ Irreversible loss of prime soils</li> <li>___ Loss of ecological functionality – e.g. wetlands</li> <li>___ Disruption of natural cycles – e.g. flooding, fires</li> <li>___ Loss of recreational opportunities</li> <li>___ Loss of open space and scenic vistas</li> <li>___ Loss of farmland</li> <li>___ Water quality degradation</li> <li>___ Drinking water quality threatened</li> <li>___ Paved parking lots contribute to flooding and water quality degradation</li> <li>___ Reduced quality of life due to increased traffic and reduced opportunities to walk or bike</li> <li>___ Increased cost of new roads and water and sewer infrastructure, etc.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Strategy:</b> Make use of community’s sense of identity and place to inspire environmental protection solutions and actions</p> <p><b>Strategy:</b> Protect important conservation areas</p> <p><i>(Another strategy can be found on the next page.)</i></p>

<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Management Options</b></p> <p style="text-align: center;">Indicate with a “✓” if community has implemented or use a “?” if community is interested</p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Barriers to Implementation</b></p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Community Assistance Needs</b></p>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <p>___ Define community characteristics, including governance, demographics, values, capacity for change, and local identity</p> <p>___ Identify community goals and vision of the future</p> <p>___ Identify cultural resources, historic buildings, scenic views, recreation areas and other areas significant to community culture or sense of place</p> <p>___ Understand that the health and vibrancy of the natural environment affects the health and vibrancy of the community and vice versa</p> <p><b>Options:</b></p> <p>___ Identify and map primary and secondary conservation areas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Floodplains (see also: Aquatic Habitat and Flooding worksheets)</li> <li>• Wetlands (see also: Aquatic Habitat worksheet)</li> <li>• Stream corridors/buffers (see also: Aquatic Habitat worksheet)</li> <li>• Steep slopes and ridges</li> <li>• Aquifer recharge areas (see also: Source Water Protection worksheet)</li> <li>• Critical wildlife habitat (see also: Aquatic Habitat and Terrestrial Habitat worksheets)</li> <li>• Prime agricultural land (see also: Farmland Protection worksheet)</li> </ul> <p>___ Incorporate map of conservation areas into comprehensive plan</p> <p>___ Make more effective use of SEQR process to protect conservation areas from effects of siting and operation of new development</p> <p>___ Increase effective use of (or establish) town Conservation Advisory Committee and work toward recognition as a Conservation Advisory Board</p>		

Problems Associated with Whole Town	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
			<p><b>Strategy:</b> Utilize soil survey information when planning development</p>

<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Management Options</b></p> <p style="text-align: center;">Indicate with a “✓” if community has implemented or use a “?” if community is interested</p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Barriers to Implementation</b></p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Community Assistance Needs</b></p>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <p>___ Utilize soil survey to map areas with potential concern in the following areas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Erosion potential</li> <li>• Drainage (wetness, permeability)</li> <li>• Depth to bedrock</li> <li>• Soil bearing and shear strength</li> <li>• Seasonal high water</li> <li>• Flood-prone areas</li> <li>• Shrink and swell potential</li> <li>• Corrosion potential</li> </ul> <p>___ Conduct soil capability analysis to identify areas where different land uses can be accommodated and refine broad land use categories</p> <p>___ Use soil information to predict areas where development is likely to be proposed in the future and where land use conflict is likely to occur</p> <p>___ Implement soil-based zoning</p> <p>___ Use soil surveys to guide municipal operations (planning pipeline construction, roadways, green belts, parks, etc.)</p>		

Problems Associated with Village Centers	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategy
<p>___ Village centers abandoned in favor of strip development</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Consumption of land outside the village center for residential subdivisions and commercial strip development or shopping centers</li> <li>2. Increased paved surface</li> <li>3. Traffic congestion</li> <li>4. Village center being abandoned rather than revitalized</li> </ol>	<p><b>Check those impacts that apply:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Loss of farmland</li> <li>___ Fragmentation of forested lands</li> <li>___ Encroachment into stream corridors and critical wildlife habitat</li> <li>___ Erosion and sedimentation</li> <li>___ Degradation of outdoor recreation based economy</li> <li>___ Increased cost of new roads and water and sewer infrastructure, etc.</li> <li>___ Increased flooding</li> <li>___ Water quality degradation</li> <li>___ Air quality impacts</li> <li>___ Loss of unique village character</li> </ul>	<p><b>Strategy:</b></p> <p>Strengthen and protect community centers to reduce the spread of development into rural areas</p>

<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Management Options</b></p> <p style="text-align: center;">Indicate with a "√" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested</p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Barriers to Implementation</b></p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Community Assistance Needs</b></p>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Encourage and facilitate infill development in urban priority areas</li> <li>___ Identify priority expansion areas at the edges of town centers to strengthen and not detract from the center</li> <li>___ Organize non-contiguous development as village centers with a jobs/housing balance</li> <li>___ Look for opportunities to site new public buildings within the village center</li> <li>___ Ensure village centers are desirable places to live by promoting walk able communities and building in the context of existing architecture</li> <li>___ Implement an urban/community forestry program</li> </ul>		



Problems Associated with Village Centers	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategy
<p>___ Subdivisions designed and built without consideration of natural resources of the site</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Typical subdivisions divide up available land into home sites</li> <li>2. Trees removed from home sites</li> <li>3. Wetlands destruction</li> <li>4. Insufficient erosion control</li> </ol>	<p><b>Check those impacts that apply:</b></p> <p>___ Loss of open space</p> <p>___ Wildlife habitat destroyed or fragmented</p> <p>___ Reduced passive outdoor recreation opportunities</p> <p>___ Degradation of air quality</p> <p>___ Degradation of water quality</p> <p>___ Increased flooding</p> <p>___ Water quality degradation due to loss of nature filtration</p> <p>___ Sedimentation fills in reservoirs and road ditches</p>	<p><b>Strategy:</b></p> <p>Guide development in suburbs to promote livable and environmentally-sensitive neighborhoods</p>

<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Management Options</b></p> <p style="text-align: center;">Indicate with a "√" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested</p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Barriers to Implementation</b></p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Community Assistance Needs</b></p>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Re-evaluate zoning to provide for mixed-use development, where neighborhoods contain residences and businesses</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Where commercial strip development exists, identify boundaries for strips and examine opportunities for filling in and diversifying strips</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Update or adopt subdivision regulations and site plan review procedure to ensure complete natural resource assessment</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Implement conservation subdivision design</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Implement tree canopy conservation policy</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Implement impervious area restrictions</li> </ul>		

Problems Associated with Village Centers	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategy
<p>___ Rural countryside left vulnerable to future development which could threaten natural amenities that are valued by the town</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Farms going out of business and farmland being sold to developers because soils are amenable to building</li> <li>2. Open space and forested land being sold to developers</li> <li>3. Zoning allows traditional subdivisions in rural areas or development along rural highways</li> </ol>	<p><b>Check those impacts that apply:</b></p> <p>___ Permanent loss of prime farmland</p> <p>___ Loss of rural character</p> <p>___ Loss of scenic vistas</p> <p>___ Loss of recreational opportunities</p> <p>___ Water quality threatened</p>	<p><b>Strategy:</b></p> <p>Encourage preferred patterns of growth in the rural countryside</p>

<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Management Options</b></p> <p style="text-align: center;">Indicate with a "√" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested</p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Barriers to Implementation</b></p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Community Assistance Needs</b></p>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Identify areas where development would not be desirable/acceptable, including community priority areas, prime farmland, conservation areas and areas where soil qualities are not suitable</li> <li>___ Examine cumulative impacts of development on watershed or aquifer recharge areas</li> <li>___ Conduct fiscal analysis of current zoning</li> <li>___ Guide development to ensure harmony with natural surroundings and community priorities</li> <li>___ Require developers to identify open space system components before planning a subdivision</li> <li>___ Adopt rural development guidelines that: minimize clearing of vegetation; retain stone walls and hedgerows; place buildings and access roads in tree lines, on mildly sloping ground or along the edges of fields; locate structures and septic systems more than 100 feet from streams or ponds to protect water quality; re-use farm roads or country lands; maintain or enhance scenic views</li> <li>___ Adopt a local law that provides for conservation subdivisions with smaller lot sizes, shared utilities and preservation of open space</li> <li>___ Discourage strip development along roads in favor of constructing along side roads</li> <li>___ Consider an urban growth boundary</li> </ul>		

## DRAFT

### Community Environmental Management

#### SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

Strategy: **Make use of community's sense of identity and place to inspire environmental protection solutions and actions**

- Define community characteristics, including governance, demographics, values, capacity for change, and local identity
- Identify community goals and vision of the future
- Identify cultural resources, historic buildings, scenic views, recreation areas and other areas significant to community culture or sense of place
- Understand that the health and vibrancy of the natural environment affects the health and vibrancy of the community and vice versa

Strategy: **Protect important conservation areas**

- Identify and map primary and secondary conservation areas
  - Floodplains see also: Aquatic Habitat and Flooding worksheets
  - Wetlands see also: Aquatic Habitat worksheet
  - Stream corridors/buffers see also: Aquatic Habitat worksheet
  - Steep slopes and ridges
  - Aquifer recharge areas see also: Source Water Protection worksheet
  - Critical wildlife habitat see also: Aquatic Habitat and Terrestrial Habitat worksheet
  - Prime agricultural land see also: Farmland Protection worksheet
- Incorporate map of conservation areas into comprehensive plan
- Make more effective use of SEQR process to protect conservation areas from effects of siting and operation of new development
- Increase effective use of (or establish) town Conservation Advisory Committee and work toward recognition as a Conservation Advisory Board

Strategy: **Utilize soil survey information when planning development**

- Utilize soil survey to map areas with potential concern in the following areas
  - Erosion potential
  - Drainage (wetness, permeability)
  - Depth to bedrock
  - Soil bearing and shear strength
  - Seasonal high water
  - Flood-prone areas
  - Shrink and swell potential
  - Corrosion potential
- Conduct soil capability analysis to identify areas where different land uses can be accommodated and refine broad land use categories
- Use soil information to predict areas where development is likely to be proposed in the future and where land use conflict is likely to occur
- Implement soil-based zoning
- Use soil surveys to guide municipal operations (planning pipeline construction, roadways, green belts, parks, etc.)

Strategy: **Encourage preferred patterns of growth in the rural countryside**

- Identify areas where development would not be desirable, including community priority areas, prime farmland, conservation areas and areas where soil qualities are not suitable
- Identify areas where development would be desirable/acceptable
- Examine cumulative impacts of development on watershed or aquifer recharge areas
- Conduct fiscal analysis of current zoning

- Guide development to ensure harmony with natural surroundings and community priorities
  - Require developers to identify open space system components before planning a subdivision
  - Adopt rural development guidelines that: minimize clearing of vegetation; retain stone walls and hedgerows; place buildings and access roads in treelines, on mildly sloping ground or along the edges of fields; locate structures and septic systems more than 100 feet from streams or ponds to protect water quality; re-use farm roads or country lands; maintain or enhance scenic views
  - Adopt a local law that provides for conservation subdivisions with smaller lot sizes, shared utilities and preservation of open space
  - Discourage strip development along roads in favor of constructing along side roads
  - Consider an urban growth boundary

Strategy:

**Guide development in suburbs to promote livable and environmentally-sensitive neighborhoods**

- Re-evaluate zoning to provide for mixed-use development, where neighborhoods contain residences and businesses
- Where commercial strip development exists, identify boundaries for strips and examine opportunities for filling in and diversifying strips
- Update or adopt subdivision regulations and site plan review procedure to ensure complete natural resource assessment
- Implement conservation subdivision design
- Implement tree canopy conservation policy
- Implement impervious area restrictions

Strategy:

**Strengthen and protect community centers to reduce the spread of development into rural areas**

- Encourage and facilitate infill development in urban priority areas
- Identify priority expansion areas at the edges of town centers to strengthen and not detract from the center
- Organize non-contiguous development as village centers with a jobs/housing balance
- Look for opportunities to site new public buildings within the village center
- Ensure village centers are desirable places to live by promoting walkable communities and building in the context of existing architecture
- Implement an urban/community forestry program



## **6.11 Terrestrial Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management**

### **Environmental Significance Summary:**

Terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat encompasses many different types of natural features, including forests, shrublands, grasslands, vernal pools, wetlands, early successional areas, and unique natural areas. Terrestrial habitat is not only important to the fish and wildlife that inhabit them, but also to the people around them. The health of this habitat has a real impact on the quality of life, recreational value, and economic benefits in your community. As a result, it is important to maintain necessary habitats in order to maintain individual species, ecosystems, and biodiversity.

In the past century, we have seen a decline in the amount and quality of fish and wildlife habitat. Land use changes are limiting the area available to support populations of species. Human population growth has increased the demand for open, forested or agricultural land to be converted to residential, commercial and industrial uses. As a result, fish and wildlife populations inhabiting these areas have had to move, adapt to the changes, or die out. The lack of understanding of ecosystem function, poor planning, and general indifference have allowed the demand for land use changes to jeopardize this resource.

### **Community Assistance Summary:**

- More fully understand terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat management concepts.
- Assess where your community stands relative to education and land use laws that provide for the protection of terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat.
- Identify terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat management needs.
- Begin to map out a terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat management strategy for the future.

### **Issues Summary:**

- We have problems with nuisance wildlife.
- Do you have health concerns about diseases.
- Loss of recreational land and/or access (e.g. hunting, fishing, trapping, hiking, viewsheds).
- Invasive species are crowding out native species.
- Loss of types and number of species due to habitat loss and degradation.
- Loss of travel corridors for wildlife.
- Loss of ecosystem function.

### **Strategies Summary:**



- Protect terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat community-wide.
- Protect terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat at the project level.
- Restore terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat.
- Manage terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat.

### **Community Benefit Summary:**

The biggest piece of the habitat management puzzle is the individual people living, working or recreating in your community. People are directly linked to and a part of the natural environment. There needs to be a shift from emphasizing resource management to educating people how their actions have a direct impact on the world around them. Simple backyard conservation techniques can enhance and protect terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat. Many times, these techniques can save the homeowner money and increase their property values, but they need to be made aware of them in order to reap the benefits.

### **Tier 2B - Terrestrial Habitat Management Worksheet**



# Terrestrial Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management Tier 2 Worksheet



## Community Environmental Management

## Acknowledgements

**The New York State Soil and Water Conservation Committee  
and Department of Environmental Conservation  
are grateful to the following people and organizations  
for their assistance with this project:**

Thanks go to Ed Hoxsie and Julie Melançon who conducted the original Dutchess County pilot upon which this worksheet was based. Thanks also go to Cally Miklasz and Joe Ghosen who field-tested the worksheet with the Town of Eden in Erie County.

We also would like to thank our County Soil and Water Conservation District colleagues \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ for their review and comments.

Many thanks go to Tracey Tomajer, Pat Riexinger and Mike Schiavone with the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation's (NYSDEC) Division of Fish, Wildlife and Marine Resources; Karen Strong with the NYSDEC Hudson River Estuary Program; and David VanLuven with the New York State Natural Heritage Program for their work developing the worksheets.

The CEM Logo was designed by Oan Somboonlakana. Additional thanks go to Barbara Silvestri for her assistance in editing and design.

We also appreciate the support from the New York State Departments of Agriculture and Markets, State and Health.

Special thanks go to Donna Somboonlakana and the US Environmental Protection Agency for Clean Water Act – Section 319 funding support.

Unending gratitude goes to Phil DeGaetano, Lois New, Gerry Chartier, Bill Morton, Rich Lewis, John Wildeman and Ron Kaplewicz without whom CEM would never have become a reality.





# Community Environmental Management

## - Terrestrial Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management Tier II Worksheet-

### Overview

Terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat encompasses many different types of natural features, including forests, shrublands, grasslands, vernal pools, wetlands, early successional areas, and unique natural areas. Terrestrial habitat is not only important to the fish and wildlife that inhabit them, but also to the people around them. The health of this habitat has a real impact on the quality of life, recreational value, and economic benefits in your community. As a result, it is important to maintain necessary habitats in order to maintain individual species, ecosystems, and biodiversity.

In the past century, we have seen a decline in the amount and quality of fish and wildlife habitat. Land use changes are limiting the area available to support populations of species. Human population growth has increased the demand for open, forested or agricultural land to be converted to residential, commercial and industrial uses. As a result, fish and wildlife populations inhabiting these areas have had to move, adapt to the changes, or die out. The lack of understanding of ecosystem function, poor planning, and general indifference have allowed the demand for land use changes to jeopardize this resource.

The Clean Water Act (CWA) (in various sections) directs us to "...restore and maintain the chemical, physical, and biological integrity of our nation's waters," and "to provide for the protection and propagation of fish, shellfish, and wildlife and recreation in and on the water." In the recent past, we have seen many management plans and practices developed to curb water quality impacts. Too often, those plans and practices focused on the chemical integrity of water, and not the physical (habitat) and biological integrity. Looking at resources in a more holistic manner allows integration of the physical and biological quality of water resources. Management plans and practices need to look at the core issue, not symptoms. For example, nuisance wildlife is a problem in many areas. In the case of large animals like deer and bear, the hunting season can be lengthened or the number of hunting permits increased. The expanded hunting does not solve the problem, but rather puts a band-aid on a symptom. Humans feeding wildlife, disrupting the carrying capacity formula may cause the increase in population. Increased sightings may be a result of development infringing on previously undisturbed habitat. Resolving the core issue by restoring and protecting contiguous areas of habitat and educating citizens is what is needed.

It is also important for municipalities to monitor and assess planning, protection, and restoration actions. Too often we make the mistake of doing something on the ground that looks good on paper and then never following through to learn what works, and what doesn't work. Strategies should be implemented holistically on a landscape scale, across political boundaries, if possible. The CEM Assessment process helps you examine not only what is going on in your community, but also in other communities around you that may have an impact on your resources. CEM encourages communities to work together on these issues whenever possible, because fish and wildlife do not recognize intermunicipal borders.

The biggest piece of the habitat management puzzle is the individual people living, working or recreating in your community. People are directly linked to and a part of the natural environment. There needs to be a shift from emphasizing resource management to educating people how their actions have a direct impact on the world around them. Simple backyard conservation techniques can enhance and protect terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat. Many times, these techniques can save the homeowner money and increase their property values, but they need to be made aware of them in order to reap the benefits.

In New York State, local governments through their planning and regulatory functions, have the principle responsibility for controlling development activities. This role carries with it the responsibility for ensuring that development activities are undertaken with public health and safety of future inhabitants in mind, and in a manner that is compatible with the protection and enhancement of natural resources, including terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat.

The purpose of this worksheet is to assess the nature of habitat loss and degradation in your community and to evaluate the capacity your community has to remediate degraded or lost habitat and to prevent further loss or degradation. The following is intended to provide insight into the evolving subject of terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat management.

**Summary of Terrestrial Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management Practices**

The New York State Department of Environmental Conservation's Division of Fish, Wildlife and Marine Resources has developed a framework to address terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat issues that integrates planning and implementation to form a cohesive and effective unit. It can be used to address these issues across the landscape using the policy and decision making process. Habitat management is a complex issue, with many factors contributing to the problem. The following framework outlines the main strategies and management options you can use to minimize impacts to terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat in you community:

**1. Protect Terrestrial Fish and Wildlife Habitat**

These management options can be performed on a community-wide or project level and are mainly nonstructural measures. They aim to guide policy and protect the structural integrity as well as the quality of the habitat.

**2. Restore Terrestrial Fish and Wildlife Habitat**

These management options are both structural and nonstructural measures that serve to mitigate problems that already exist, as well as prevent new problems in the future.

**3. Manage Terrestrial Fish and Wildlife Habitat**

These management practices cover five main topics:

- Forests
- Agricultural Land
- Municipally-owned land
- Highways and rights-of-way
- Nuisance wildlife

They aim to educate stakeholders in each of these areas about wise habitat management through both structural and nonstructural measures.

**How this Worksheet Can Assist your Community in Protecting Terrestrial Fish and Wildlife Habitat**

This worksheet can be used to help your community to:

1. More fully understand terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat management concepts,
2. Assess where your community stands relative to education and land use laws that provide for the protection of terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat.
3. Identify terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat management needs, and
4. Begin to map out a terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat management strategy for the future.

## Step 5

# DRAFT

Last Modified 1/2004

For help in filling out this worksheet and technical assistance on terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat, it is recommended that you contact your County Soil and Water Conservation District, New York State Department of Environmental Conservation Regional Office or your area's United States Department of Agriculture Natural Resources Conservation Service Conservationist. Most communities do not have a terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat management plan. This worksheet can help your community determine its terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat management needs.

**Technical references available for communities in New York State to learn more about terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat are listed below.**

- The New York State Department of Environmental Conservation's Division of Fish, Wildlife and Marine Resources includes:

### **Bureaus**

- Fish and Wildlife Services
- Fisheries
- Habitat
- Marine Resources and
- Wildlife

### **Division Programs**

- Hudson River Estuary Program
- Hudson River National Estuarine Research Reserve
- New York Natural Heritage Program

They are in the process of incorporating and emphasizing a holistic, landscape scale program to deliver Division efforts. They strive to work with other Divisions within the Department of Environmental Conservation as well as other agencies, non-governmental agencies and partners to protect, maintain and restore fish and wildlife habitat across New York State. They look beyond political boundaries to deliver their programs on a landscape scale, such as basins and ecoregions across the State. Their web site can be found at: <http://www.dec.state.ny.us/website/dfwmr/index.html>, or by contacting the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation, Division of Fish, Wildlife and Marine Resources, Bureau of Habitat, 625 Broadway, Fifth Floor, Albany, NY 12233-4756, Phone: (518) 402-8151

- The New York Natural Heritage Program maintains databases on the known and potential locations of rare plants and animals, including those listed by New York State as endangered or threatened, and of significant habitats and vegetation types. For a list of those plants, animals, and habitats, which are documented for your assessment area in the Natural Heritage Program's databases, please contact the Information Resources Coordinator, NY Natural Heritage Program, NYS DEC, 625 Broadway, Albany, NY, 12233-4757.







**Part 2- Community Problem & Needs Assessment**

Part 2 of this assessment will help to determine how extensive **terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat management issues** are in your community and what is your community's capacity for addressing them.

Issues Associated with Terrestrial Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<b>Loss of or degraded terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat</b>			
<p>We have problems with nuisance wildlife  <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p>Do you have any of the following:  <input type="checkbox"/> Deer eating crops and plantings  <input type="checkbox"/> Deer/car collisions  <input type="checkbox"/> Beaver causing flooding  <input type="checkbox"/> Numerous geese  <input type="checkbox"/> Turkey eating crops  <input type="checkbox"/> Habituated Bear  <input type="checkbox"/> Coyotes  <input type="checkbox"/> Pigeons  <input type="checkbox"/> Mute swans</p> <p>Do you have health concerns about:  <input type="checkbox"/> Lyme disease  <input type="checkbox"/> West Nile Virus  <input type="checkbox"/> Rabies  <input type="checkbox"/> Chronic Wasting Disease</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Poorly planned development</li> <li>2. Consolidation/loss of farmland</li> <li>3. Road construction</li> <li>4. Decrease in or limited access for hunting and trapping</li> <li>5. Human population increase</li> </ol>	<p><b>Check those impacts that apply:</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Decline in wildlife population</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Decline in forest health (see also the Urban and Community Forestry worksheet)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Increased economic loss (e.g. livestock, crops, property)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Disease</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Decline in quality of life</p>	<p><b>Strategy:</b> Protect terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat</p> <hr/> <p><b>Strategy:</b> Restore terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat</p> <hr/> <p><b>More Strategies can be found on the following page</b></p>

**Step 5**

**DRAFT**

**Last Modified 1/2004**

**In order to assess the status of wildlife habitat within the assessment area, please indicate what types have been degraded (D) or lost (L):**

- Forests
- Shrublands
- Grasslands
- Vernal pools<sup>1</sup>

- Unique natural areas
- Early successional areas
- Wetlands<sup>1</sup>

Management Options (Indicate with a “√” if community has implemented or use a “?” if community is interested)	Barriers To Implementation	Community Assistance Needs <sup>2</sup>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Inventory and map natural resources, including natural heritage elements, wetlands and streams (see also the Aquatic Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management Worksheet) (preferably electronically and in GIS)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Develop an open space plan to guide protection and acquisition and include a component that focuses on natural communities and habitats</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Make provisions for conservation easements to protect important habitat</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Encourage clustering to maintain habitat and avoid fragmentation, and reduce the potential for nuisance wildlife problems</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Develop standards for environmental review of site plans</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Indicate the presence of wetlands and streams (see also the Aquatic Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management Worksheet) on site plans</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Avoid sensitive and/or important areas during the site planning process</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Contemplate land use decisions in a landscape context</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Assess and consider cumulative impacts of development on terrestrial resources</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Provide tax incentives for habitat conservation practices</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Avoid building new roads that increase roadkill and create barriers to wildlife movement</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Develop partnerships to restore natural resources</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Promote/advocate/facilitate restoration of native habitats (e.g. stream corridors, grasslands, mowing regimes, eliminate exotics/invasives) –</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Reestablish connectivity and reduce hard abrupt edges between habitat types</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Restore large patches of habitat</li> </ul>		

<sup>1</sup> Please see the Aquatic Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management Worksheet to address these needs.

<sup>2</sup> List type of assistance needed: information/education; assessment/planning; BMP design/implementation; regulatory options; project funding; etc.

Issues Associated with Terrestrial Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<b>Loss of or degraded terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat, continued</b>			
We have problems with nuisance wildlife, continued			<b>Strategy:</b> Manage terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat

<b>Management Options</b> (Indicate with a "✓" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)	<b>Barriers To Implementation</b>	<b>Community Assistance Needs<sup>3</sup></b>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Manage municipal lands with habitat considerations in mind                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Minimize the edge to interior ratio for forest and grassland interior species<sup>4</sup> (e.g. clear cuts, agricultural fields)</li> <li>○ Park land vs. natural habitat (e.g. leave understory)</li> </ul> </li> <li>___ Manage municipal highways and rights-of-way with habitat considerations in mind (see also the Highway Maintenance worksheet)                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Place culverts to avoid beaver problems</li> <li>○</li> </ul> </li> <li>___ Manage nuisance wildlife in collaboration with DEC                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Use and keep current information on individuals licensed to handle nuisance wildlife</li> <li>○ Deal with nuisance deer/deer damage by encouraging the public to apply for available permits through NYSDEC<sup>5</sup></li> <li>○ Encourage local communities to work with NYSDEC to organize a Citizen Task Force (CTF) to set deer population level objectives</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		
<p><b>We suggest you also complete the CEM Highway Maintenance, and Aquatic Fish and Wildlife Resource Management Worksheets to further assess the issues in your community. Agricultural issues may be addressed by using AEM Worksheets.</b></p>		

<sup>3</sup> List type of assistance needed: information/education; assessment/planning; BMP design/implementation; regulatory options; project funding; etc.

<sup>4</sup> The best way to do this is by increasing the size of natural areas or by minimizing the linear shape of human-created habitats. Small patches typically have a higher ratio of edge to interior habitat than very large patches with the same shape. Conversely, linear patches have a much higher proportion of edge to interior habitat than patches with the same area but more compact shape. Small or more highly dissected patches may provide little or no interior habitat.

<sup>5</sup> Deer Management Permits (DMPs) are used to manage deer in large geographic areas during deer hunting seasons. Deer Management Assistance Program (DMAP) permits are used to manage deer in small geographic areas, individual properties, or cooperatives during deer hunting season. Nuisance Deer Permits (NDPs) are used to reduce damage problems on individual properties while damage is occurring.

Issues Associated with Terrestrial Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<b>Loss of or degraded terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat</b>			
<p><b>Loss of recreational land and/or access (e.g. hunting, fishing, trapping, hiking, viewsheds)</b>            ___ Yes ___ No</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Poorly planned development</li> <li>2. Loss of habitat</li> <li>3. Changing attitudes about hunting, fishing and trapping (i.e. increase in posting of land)</li> <li>4. Human population increase</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Loss of revenue associated with recreational activities</li> <li>2. Diminished quality of life</li> <li>3. Disease</li> </ol>	<p><b>Strategy:</b> Protect terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat</p> <hr/> <p><b>Strategy:</b> Restore terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat</p> <hr/> <p><b>More Strategies can be found on the following page</b></p>

<b>Management Options</b> (Indicate with a "✓" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)	<b>Barriers To Implementation</b>	<b>Community Assistance Needs<sup>6</sup></b>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Inventory and map natural resources, including natural heritage elements, wetlands and streams (see also the Aquatic Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management Worksheet) (preferably electronically and in GIS)</li> <li>___ Develop an open space plan to guide protection and acquisition and include a component that focuses on natural communities and habitats</li> <li>___ Make provisions for conservation easements to protect important habitat</li> <li>___ Work with land trusts</li> <li>___ Adapt taxing policies to promote land conservation</li> <li>___ Buy land</li> <li>___ Develop, implement and enforce buffer regulations for local, State, and Federal wetlands and hydrologically isolated wetlands (e.g. vernal pools)</li> <li>___ Encourage clustering to maintain habitat and avoid fragmentation, and reduce the potential for nuisance wildlife problems</li> <li>___ Develop overlay zones with corresponding natural resource protection/limitations on uses within the zones</li> <li>___ Indicate the presence of wetlands and streams (see also the Aquatic Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management Worksheet) on site plans</li> <li>___ Avoid sensitive and/or important areas during the site planning process</li> <li>___ Contemplate land use decisions in a landscape context</li> <li>___ Assess and consider cumulative impacts of development on terrestrial resources</li> <li>___ Provide tax incentives for habitat conservation practices</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Develop partnerships to restore natural resources</li> <li>___ Promote/advocate/facilitate restoration of native habitats (e.g. stream corridors (see aquatic worksheet), grasslands, mowing regimes, eliminate exotics/invasives)</li> <li>___ Reestablish connectivity and reduce hard abrupt edges between habitat types</li> <li>___ Restore large patches of habitat</li> </ul>		

<sup>6</sup> List type of assistance needed: information/education; assessment/planning; BMP design/implementation; regulatory options; project funding; etc.

Issues Associated with Terrestrial Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<b>Loss of or degraded terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat, continued</b>			
<p><b>Loss of recreational land and/or access (e.g. hunting, fishing, trapping, hiking, viewsheds), continued</b></p>			<p><b>Strategy:</b> Manage terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat</p>

<b>Management Options</b> (Indicate with a "✓" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)	<b>Barriers To Implementation</b>	<b>Community Assistance Needs<sup>7</sup></b>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Implement BMPs for forest practices to benefit fish and wildlife (see also the Urban and Community Forestry worksheet)</li> <li>___ Implement BMPs on agricultural lands to benefit fish and wildlife (see also the Farmland Protection worksheet, or the AEM program)</li> <li>___ Manage municipal lands with habitat considerations in mind                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Minimize the edge to interior ratio for forest and grassland interior species<sup>8</sup> (e.g. clear cuts, agricultural fields)</li> <li>○ Park land vs. natural habitat (e.g. leave understory)</li> <li>○ Presence of rare species (plant and animal)</li> <li>○ Presence of rare communities</li> <li>○ Maintain riparian buffers</li> <li>○ Manage for and plant native species</li> </ul> </li> <li>___ Manage municipal highways and rights-of-way with habitat considerations in mind (see also the Highway Maintenance worksheet)                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Provide herpetological tunnels</li> <li>○ Control invasives along roads</li> <li>○ Erect nest boxes</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		
<p><b>We suggest you also complete the CEM Highway Maintenance, and Aquatic Fish and Wildlife Resource Management Worksheets to further assess the issues in your community. Agricultural issues may be addressed by using AEM Worksheets.</b></p>		

<sup>7</sup> List type of assistance needed: information/education; assessment/planning; BMP design/implementation; regulatory options; project funding; etc.

<sup>8</sup> The best way to do this is by increasing the size of natural areas or by minimizing the linear shape of human-created habitats. Small patches typically have a higher ratio of edge to interior habitat than very large patches with the same shape. Conversely, linear patches have a much higher proportion of edge to interior habitat than patches with the same area but more compact shape. Small or more highly dissected patches may provide little or no interior habitat.



Issues Associated with Terrestrial Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<b>Loss of or degraded terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat</b>			
<p><b>Invasive species are crowding out native species (e.g. Asian Longhorn Beetle, Phragmites, Purple Loosetrife, Japanese Knotweed, Mute Swans)</b>            ___Yes ___No</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Planting or releasing non-native species</li> <li>2. Lack of invasive species management</li> <li>3. Poor construction practices (e.g. soil transport brings in seeds and roots of invasives)</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Decline in native populations</li> <li>2. Decline in native species</li> <li>3. Decline in forest health (see Silviculture Worksheet)</li> <li>4. Decrease in biodiversity</li> <li>5. Change in community composition</li> <li>6. Disease</li> </ol>	<p><b>Strategy:</b> Protect terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat</p> <hr/> <p><b>Strategy:</b> Restore terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat</p> <hr/> <p><b>Strategy:</b> Manage terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat</p>

<b>Management Options</b> (Indicate with a "✓" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)	<b>Barriers To Implementation</b>	<b>Community Assistance Needs<sup>9</sup></b>
<b>Options:</b> ___ Prevent the establishment of invasive species during the site planning and construction process		
<b>Options:</b> ___ Develop partnerships to restore natural resources ___ Promote/advocate/facilitate restoration of native habitats (e.g. stream corridors (see aquatic worksheet), grasslands, mowing regimes, eliminate exotics/invasives)		
<b>Options:</b> ___ Implement BMPs for forest practices to benefit fish and wildlife (see also the Urban and Community Forestry worksheet) ___ Implement BMPs on agricultural lands to benefit fish and wildlife (see also the Farmland Protection worksheet, or the AEM program) ___ Manage municipal lands with habitat considerations in mind <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Minimize the edge to interior ratio for forest and grassland interior species<sup>10</sup> (e.g. clear cuts, agricultural fields)</li> <li>○ Park land vs. natural habitat (e.g. leave understory)</li> <li>○ Presence of rare species (plant and animal)</li> <li>○ Presence of rare communities</li> <li>○ Manage for and plant native species</li> </ul> ___ Manage municipal highways and rights-of-way with habitat considerations in mind (see also the Highway Maintenance worksheet) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Control invasives along roads</li> </ul>		
<p style="text-align: center;"><b>We suggest you also complete the CEM Highway Maintenance Worksheet to further assess the issues in your community. Agricultural issues may be addressed by using AEM Worksheets.</b></p>		

<sup>9</sup> List type of assistance needed: information/education; assessment/planning; BMP design/implementation; regulatory options; project funding; etc.

<sup>10</sup> The best way to do this is by increasing the size of natural areas or by minimizing the linear shape of human-created habitats. Small patches typically have a higher ratio of edge to interior habitat than very large patches with the same shape. Conversely, linear patches have a much higher proportion of edge to interior habitat than patches with the same area but more compact shape. Small or more highly dissected patches may provide little or no interior habitat.

Issues Associated with Terrestrial Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<b>Loss of Biodiversity Leads to a Homogenized Landscape</b>			
<p><b>Loss of types and number of species due to habitat loss and degradation<sup>11</sup></b>                      ___ Yes ___ No</p> <p><b>Have you noticed a loss of:</b>                      ___ Area sensitive species (wildlife that live in specific habitats, such as grasslands, interior forests, etc. Examples include the savannah sparrow, bobolink; ovenbird, wood thrush)</p> <p>___ Loss or decline of amphibians</p> <p>___ Loss of rare, threatened and/or endangered species</p> <p>Locations (List):                      _____                      _____</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Poorly planned development</li> <li>2. Loss of travel corridors</li> <li>3. Fragmentation of habitat types</li> <li>4. Reduction of patch size area</li> <li>5. Abrupt edges</li> <li>6. Road construction</li> <li>7. Insensitive agricultural and silvicultural practices</li> <li>8. Poor construction practices</li> <li>9. Human population increase</li> </ol>	<p><b>Check those impacts that apply:</b></p> <p>___ Loss of species</p> <p>___ Decline in wildlife populations</p> <p>___ Disease</p> <p>___ Decrease in biodiversity</p> <p>___ Change in community composition</p> <p>___ Diminished quality of life</p>	<p><b>Strategy:</b>                      Protect terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat</p> <hr/> <p><b>Strategy:</b>                      Restore terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat</p> <hr/> <p><b>More Strategies can be found on the following page</b></p>

<sup>11</sup> Degraded habitat includes abrupt edges between habitat types, fragmentation of habitat types, reduction of patch size area, and loss of travel corridors.

<b>Management Options</b> (Indicate with a"√ " if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)	<b>Barriers To Implementation</b>	<b>Community Assistance Needs<sup>12</sup></b>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Inventory and map natural resources, including natural heritage elements, wetlands and streams (see also the Aquatic Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management Worksheet) (preferably electronically and in GIS)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Develop an open space plan to guide protection and acquisition and include a component that focuses on natural communities and habitats</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Make provisions for conservation easements to protect important habitats</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Work with land trusts</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Adapt taxing policies to promote land conservation</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Use innovative acquisition approaches, such as buying less than fee title (e.g. conservation easements or other development rights, negotiating bargain sales or County tax sales)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Buy land</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Develop, implement and enforce buffer regulations for local, State and Federal wetlands and hydrologically isolated wetlands (e.g. vernal pools)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Encourage clustering to maintain habitat and avoid fragmentation, and reduce the potential for nuisance wildlife problems</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Develop overlay zones with corresponding natural resource protection/limitations on uses within the zones</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Develop standards for environmental review of site plans</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Conduct environmental review surveys at the appropriate time</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Indicate the presence of wetlands and streams (see also the Aquatic Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management Worksheet) on site plans</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Avoid sensitive and/or important areas during the site planning process</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Contemplate land use decisions in a landscape context</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Assess and consider cumulative impacts of development on terrestrial resources</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Provide tax incentives for habitat conservation practices</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Avoid building new roads that increase roadkill and create barriers to wildlife movement</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Develop partnerships to restore natural resources</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Promote/advocate/facilitate restoration of native habitats (e.g. stream corridors (see aquatic worksheet), grasslands, mowing regimes, eliminate exotics/invasives)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Reestablish connectivity and reduce hard abrupt edges between habitat types</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Restore large patches of habitat</li> </ul>		

<sup>12</sup> List type of assistance needed: information/education; assessment/planning; BMP design/implementation; regulatory options; project funding; etc.

Issues Associated with Terrestrial Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<b>Loss of Biodiversity Leads to a Homogenized Landscape, continued</b>			
<p><b>Loss of types and number of species due to habitat loss and degradation, continued</b></p>			<p><b>Strategy:</b> Manage terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat</p>

<b>Management Options</b> (Indicate with a "√" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)	<b>Barriers To Implementation</b>	<b>Community Assistance Needs<sup>13</sup></b>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Implement BMPs for forest practices to benefit fish and wildlife (see also the Urban and Community Forestry worksheet)</li> <li>___ Implement BMPs on agricultural lands to benefit fish and wildlife (see also the Farmland Protection worksheet, or the AEM program)</li> <li>___ Manage municipal lands with habitat considerations in mind                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Minimize the edge to interior ratio for forest and grassland interior species<sup>14</sup> (e.g. clear cuts, agricultural fields)</li> <li>○ Mowing regimes that balance grassland bird nesting with recreation and agricultural needs</li> <li>○ Park land vs. natural habitat (e.g. leave understory)</li> <li>○ Presence of rare species (plant and animal)</li> <li>○ Presence of rare communities</li> <li>○ Maintain riparian buffers</li> <li>○ Manage for and plant native species</li> </ul> </li> <li>___ Manage municipal highways and rights-of-way with habitat considerations in mind (see also the Highway Maintenance worksheet)                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Provide herpetological tunnels</li> <li>○ Mow narrow road shoulders</li> <li>○ Erect nest boxes</li> <li>○ Store salt and de-icing materials properly</li> <li>○ Segregate waste, spoil and storage piles from wetland areas to make sure wetlands are not filled</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		
<p><b>We suggest you also complete the CEM Highway Maintenance, and Aquatic Fish and Wildlife Resource Management Worksheets to further assess the issues in your community. Agricultural issues may be addressed by using AEM Worksheets.</b></p>		

<sup>13</sup> List type of assistance needed: information/education; assessment/planning; BMP design/implementation; regulatory options; project funding; etc.

<sup>14</sup> The best way to do this is by increasing the size of natural areas or by minimizing the linear shape of human-created habitats. Small patches typically have a higher ratio of edge to interior habitat than very large patches with the same shape. Conversely, linear patches have a much higher proportion of edge to interior habitat than patches with the same area but more compact shape. Small or more highly dissected patches may provide little or no interior habitat.

Issues Associated with Terrestrial Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<b>Loss of Biodiversity Leads to a Homogenized Landscape</b>			
<p><b>Loss of connectivity necessary to maintain metapopulations<sup>15</sup></b>            ___ Yes ___ No</p> <p><b>Do you have:</b>            ___ Loss of patch connections and travel corridors for wildlife            ___ Fragmentation</p> <p>Locations (List):            _____            _____</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Poorly planned development</li> <li>2. Loss of travel corridors</li> <li>3. Road construction</li> <li>4. Human population increase</li> <li>5. Insensitive agricultural and silvicultural practices</li> </ol>	<p><b>Check those impacts that apply:</b></p> <p>___ Loss of species</p> <p>___ Decline in populations</p> <p>___ Disease</p> <p>___ Diminished quality of life</p> <p>___ Change in community composition</p> <p>___ Decrease in biodiversity</p>	<p><b>Strategy:</b>            Protect terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat</p> <hr/> <p><b>Strategy:</b>            Restore terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat</p> <hr/> <p><b>More Strategies can be found on the following page</b></p>

<sup>15</sup> Loss of connectivity impairs the ability of wildlife to travel between subpopulations in order to maintain the size and genetic diversity of the breeding population.

<b>Management Options</b> (Indicate with a "√" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)	<b>Barriers To Implementation</b>	<b>Community Assistance Needs<sup>16</sup></b>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ In Inventory and map natural resources, including natural heritage elements, wetlands and streams (see also the Aquatic Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management Worksheet) (preferably electronically and in GIS)</li> <li>___ Develop an open space plan to guide protection and acquisition and include a component that focuses on natural communities and habitats</li> <li>___ Make provisions for conservation easements to protect important habitats</li> <li>___ Work with land trusts</li> <li>___ Buy land</li> <li>___ Develop, implement and enforce buffer regulations for local, State and Federal wetlands and hydrologically isolated wetlands (e.g. vernal pools)</li> <li>___ Encourage clustering to maintain habitat and avoid fragmentation, and reduce the potential for nuisance wildlife problems</li> <li>___ Develop overlay zones with corresponding natural resource protection/limitations on uses within the zones</li> <li>___ Conduct environmental review surveys at the appropriate time</li> <li>___ Indicate the presence of wetlands and streams (see also the Aquatic Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management Worksheet) on site plans</li> <li>___ Avoid sensitive and/or important areas during the site planning process</li> <li>___ Contemplate land use decisions in a landscape context</li> <li>___ Assess and consider cumulative impacts of development on terrestrial resources</li> <li>___ Provide tax incentives for habitat conservation practices</li> <li>___ Avoid building new roads that increase roadkill and create barriers to wildlife movement</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Develop partnerships to restore natural resources</li> <li>___ Promote/advocate/facilitate restoration of native habitats (e.g. stream corridors (see aquatic worksheet), grasslands, mowing regimes, eliminate exotics/invasives)</li> <li>___ Reestablish connectivity and reduce hard abrupt edges between habitat types</li> <li>___ Restore large patches of habitat</li> </ul>		

<sup>16</sup> List type of assistance needed: information/education; assessment/planning; BMP design/implementation; regulatory options; project funding; etc.



Issues Associated with Terrestrial Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<b>Loss of Biodiversity Leads to a Homogenized Landscape, continued</b>			
<p><b>Loss of connectivity necessary to maintain metapopulations, continued</b></p>			<p><b>Strategy:</b> Manage terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat</p>

<b>Management Options</b> (Indicate with a "√" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)	<b>Barriers To Implementation</b>	<b>Community Assistance Needs<sup>17</sup></b>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Implement BMPs for forest practices to benefit fish and wildlife (see also the Urban and Community Forestry worksheet)</li> <li>___ Implement BMPs on agricultural lands to benefit fish and wildlife (see also the Farmland Protection worksheet, or the AEM program)</li> <li>___ Manage municipal lands with habitat considerations in mind                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Presence of rare species (plant and animal)</li> <li>○ Presence of rare communities</li> <li>○ Maintain riparian buffers</li> </ul> </li> <li>___ Manage municipal highways and rights-of-way with habitat considerations in mind (see also the Highway Maintenance worksheet)                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Provide herpetological tunnels</li> <li>○ Erect nest boxes</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		
<p><b>We suggest you also complete the CEM Highway Maintenance, and Aquatic Fish and Wildlife Resource Management Worksheets to further assess the issues in your community. Agricultural issues may be addressed by using AEM Worksheets.</b></p>		

<sup>17</sup> List type of assistance needed: information/education; assessment/planning; BMP design/implementation; regulatory options; project funding; etc.

Issues Associated with Terrestrial Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<b>Loss of Biodiversity Leads to a Homogenized Landscape</b>			
<p><b>Loss of ecosystem function<sup>18</sup></b>                      ___Yes ___No</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Poorly planned development</li> <li>2. Loss of travel corridors</li> <li>3. Loss of habitat</li> <li>4. Introduction of exotic and invasive species</li> <li>5. Increase in human population</li> </ol>	<p><b>Check those impacts that apply:</b></p> <p>___Loss of species</p> <p>___Decline in wildlife populations</p> <p>___Disease</p> <p>___Decrease in biodiversity</p> <p>___Change in community composition</p> <p>___Diminished quality of life</p>	<p><b>Strategy:</b>                      Protect terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat</p> <hr/> <p><b>Strategy:</b>                      Restore terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat</p> <hr/> <p><b>More Strategies can be found on the following page</b></p>

<sup>18</sup> Loss of ecosystem function creates problems associated with the loss of services that wildlife provide (e.g. pollination, decomposers, soil development, predator/prey relationships, insect control) for ecosystems and humans.

<b>Management Options</b> (Indicate with a "√" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)	<b>Barriers To Implementation</b>	<b>Community Assistance Needs<sup>19</sup></b>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Inventory and map natural resources, including natural heritage elements, wetlands and streams (see also the Aquatic Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management Worksheet) (preferably electronically and in GIS)</li> <li>___ Develop an open space plan to guide protection and acquisition and include a component that focuses on natural communities and habitats.</li> <li>___ Make provisions for conservation easements to protect important habitats</li> <li>___ Buy land</li> <li>___ Develop, implement and enforce buffer regulations for local, State and Federal wetlands and hydrologically isolated wetlands (e.g. vernal pools)</li> <li>___ Develop overlay zones with corresponding natural resource protection/limitations on uses within the zones</li> <li>___ Conduct environmental review surveys at the appropriate time</li> <li>___ Indicate the presence of wetlands and streams (see also the Aquatic Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management Worksheet) on site plans</li> <li>___ Avoid sensitive and/or important areas during the site planning process</li> <li>___ Prevent the establishment of invasive species during the site planning and construction process</li> <li>___ Contemplate land use decisions in a landscape context</li> <li>___ Assess and consider cumulative impacts of development on terrestrial resources</li> <li>___ Avoid building new roads that increase roadkill and create barriers to wildlife movement</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Develop partnerships to restore natural resources</li> <li>___ Promote/advocate/facilitate restoration of native habitats (e.g. stream corridors (see aquatic worksheet), grasslands, mowing regimes, eliminate exotics/invasives)</li> <li>___ Reestablish connectivity and reduce hard abrupt edges between habitat types</li> <li>___ Restore large patches of habitat</li> </ul>		

<sup>19</sup> List type of assistance needed: information/education; assessment/planning; BMP design/implementation; regulatory options; project funding; etc.

Issues Associated with Terrestrial Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<b>Loss of Biodiversity Leads to a Homogenized Landscape, continued</b>			
Loss of ecosystem function, continued			<p><b>Strategy:</b>                      Manage terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat</p>

<b>Management Options</b> (Indicate with a "√" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)	<b>Barriers To Implementation</b>	<b>Community Assistance Needs<sup>20</sup></b>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Implement BMPs for forest practices to benefit fish and wildlife (see also the Urban and Community Forestry worksheet)</li> <li>___ Implement BMPs on agricultural lands to benefit fish and wildlife (see also the Farmland Protection worksheet, or the AEM program)</li> <li>___ Manage municipal lands with habitat considerations in mind                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Minimize the edge to interior ratio for forest and grassland interior species<sup>21</sup> (e.g. clear cuts, agricultural fields)</li> <li>○ Mowing regimes</li> <li>○ Park land vs. natural habitat (e.g. leave understory)</li> <li>○ Presence of rare species (plant and animal)</li> <li>○ Presence of rare communities</li> <li>○ Maintain riparian buffers</li> <li>○ Manage for and plant native species</li> </ul> </li> <li>___ Manage municipal highways and rights-of-way with habitat considerations in mind (see also the Highway Maintenance worksheet)                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Provide herpetological tunnels</li> <li>○ Mow narrow road shoulders</li> <li>○ Control invasives along roads</li> <li>○ Erect nest boxes</li> <li>○ Store salt and de-icing materials properly</li> <li>○ Segregate waste, spoil and storage piles from wetland areas to make sure wetlands are not filled</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		
<p><b>We suggest you also complete the CEM Highway Maintenance, and Aquatic Fish and Wildlife Resource Management Worksheets to further assess the issues in your community.</b></p>		

<sup>20</sup> List type of assistance needed: information/education; assessment/planning; BMP design/implementation; regulatory options; project funding; etc.

<sup>21</sup> The best way to do this is by increasing the size of natural areas or by minimizing the linear shape of human-created habitats. Small patches typically have a higher ratio of edge to interior habitat than very large patches with the same shape. Conversely, linear patches have a much higher proportion of edge to interior habitat than patches with the same area but more compact shape. Small or more highly dissected patches may provide little or no interior habitat.

Issues Associated with Terrestrial Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management	Causes	Positive Benefits	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<p><b>Our municipality is concerned about (please check all that apply):</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>How to best protect the highest quality terrestrial habitat before it gets degraded.</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>How to prioritize terrestrial resources for protection.</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>How to get the community and decision makers to recognize that high quality terrestrial resources provide quality of life, recreational and economic benefits to the community and take steps to preserve and protect them (e.g. hunting, birding, fishing, silviculture, clean water, wild plant collecting, community interactions and character, aesthetic intrinsic values).</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>How to receive and provide the best information and training to people who make decisions about development and terrestrial resources in our community (e.g. contractors, engineers, municipal officials).</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>There is confusion over local authority to address terrestrial resource concerns.</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>How to explain the beneficial services different terrestrial ecosystems provide (e.g. pollination, climate control, flood attenuation, soil development, clean air/water, erosion control, limit spread of disease, keep invasives at bay).</b></p>	<p>1. At present community is not implementing a terrestrial natural resource management program and its associated plan.</p> <p>2. The community is experiencing development pressure, but is having difficulty balancing economic development and growth and natural resource protection needs.</p> <p>3. Community does not have adequate resources to enforce land use.</p>	<p><b>Check those impacts that apply:</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> The preservation and enhancement of terrestrial resources has a positive effect on the local economy and property values.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> High quality of life.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> The preservation and enhancement of terrestrial resources positively impacts fish and wildlife, decreasing the need for costly restoration and remediation.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Protection and enhancement of terrestrial resources perpetuates beneficial ecosystem services.</p>	<p><b>Strategy:</b> Protect terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat</p> <hr/> <p><b>Strategy:</b> Restore terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat</p> <hr/> <p><b>More Strategies can be found on the following page</b></p>

<b>Management Options</b> (Indicate with a "✓" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)	<b>Barriers To Implementation</b>	<b>Community Assistance Needs<sup>22</sup></b>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Inventory and map natural resources, including natural heritage elements, wetlands and streams (see also the Aquatic Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management Worksheet) (preferably electronically and in GIS)</li> <li>___ Develop an open space plan to guide acquisition and include a component that focuses on natural communities and habitats.</li> <li>___ Make provisions for conservation easements to protect important habitat</li> <li>___ Work with land trusts</li> <li>___ Adapt taxing policies to promote land conservation</li> <li>___ Use innovative acquisition approaches, such as buying less than fee title (e.g. conservation easements or other development rights, negotiating bargain sales or County tax sales)</li> <li>___ Buy land</li> <li>___ Develop, implement and enforce buffer regulations for local, State and Federal wetlands and hydrologically isolated wetlands (e.g. vernal pools)</li> <li>___ Encourage clustering to maintain habitat and avoid fragmentation, and reduce the potential for nuisance wildlife problems</li> <li>___ Develop overlay zones with corresponding natural resource protection/limitations on uses within the zones</li> <li>___ Develop standards for environmental review of site plans</li> <li>___ Conduct environmental resource surveys at the appropriate time</li> <li>___ Indicate the presence of wetlands and streams (see also the Aquatic Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management Worksheet) on site plans</li> <li>___ Avoid sensitive and/or important areas during the site planning process</li> <li>___ Prevent the establishment of invasive species during the site planning and construction process</li> <li>___ Contemplate land use decisions in a landscape context</li> <li>___ Assess and consider cumulative impacts of development on aquatic resources</li> <li>___ Provide tax incentives for habitat conservation practices</li> <li>___ Avoid building new roads that increase roadkill and create barriers to wildlife movement</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Develop partnerships to restore natural resources</li> <li>___ Promote/advocate/facilitate restoration of native habitats (e.g. stream corridors (see aquatic worksheet), grasslands, mowing regimes, eliminate exotics/invasives)</li> <li>___ Reestablish connectivity and reduce hard abrupt edges between habitat types</li> <li>___ Restore large patches of habitat</li> </ul>		

<sup>22</sup> List type of assistance needed: information/education; assessment/planning; BMP design/implementation; regulatory options; project funding; etc.



Issues Associated with Terrestrial Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management	Causes	Positive Benefits	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<p><b>Our municipality is concerned about ____, continued</b></p>			<p><b>Strategy:</b> Manage terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat</p>

<b>Management Options</b> (Indicate with a "\/" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)	<b>Barriers To Implementation</b>	<b>Community Assistance Needs<sup>23</sup></b>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Implement BMPs for forest practices to benefit fish and wildlife (see also the Urban and Community Forestry worksheet)</li> <li>___ Implement BMPs on agricultural lands to benefit fish and wildlife (see also the Farmland Protection worksheet, or the AEM program)</li> <li>___ Manage municipal lands with habitat considerations in mind                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Minimize the edge to interior ratio for forest and grassland interior species<sup>24</sup> (e.g. clear cuts, agricultural fields)</li> <li>o Mowing regimes that balance grassland bird nesting with recreation and agricultural needs</li> <li>o Park land vs. natural habitat (e.g. leave understory)</li> <li>o Presence of rare species (plant and animal)</li> <li>o Presence of rare communities</li> <li>o Maintain riparian buffers</li> <li>o Manage for and plant native species</li> </ul> </li> <li>___ Manage municipal highways and rights-of-way with habitat considerations in mind (see also the Highway Maintenance worksheet)                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Provide herpetological tunnels</li> <li>o Place culverts to avoid beaver problems</li> <li>o Mow narrow road shoulders</li> <li>o Control invasives along roads</li> <li>o Erect nest boxes</li> <li>o Store salt and de-icing materials properly</li> <li>o Segregate waste, spoil and storage piles from wetland areas to make sure wetlands are not filled</li> </ul> </li> <li>___ Manage nuisance wildlife in collaboration with New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC)                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Use and keep current information on individuals licensed to handle nuisance wildlife</li> <li>o Deal with nuisance deer/deer damage by encouraging the public to apply for available permits through NYSDEC<sup>25</sup></li> <li>o Encourage local communities to work with NYSDEC to organize a Citizen Task Force (CTF) to set deer population level objectives</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		
<p><b>We suggest you also complete the CEM Highway Maintenance, Aquatic Fish and Wildlife Resource Management, and Land Use Planning Needs Worksheets to further assess the issues in your community. Agricultural issues may be addressed by using AEM Worksheets.</b></p>		

<sup>23</sup> List type of assistance needed: information/education; assessment/planning; BMP design/implementation; regulatory options; project funding; etc.

<sup>24</sup> The best way to do this is by increasing the size of natural areas or by minimizing the linear shape of human-created habitats. Small patches typically have a higher ratio of edge to interior habitat than very large patches with the same shape. Conversely, linear patches have a much higher proportion of edge to interior habitat than patches with the same area but more compact shape. Small or more highly dissected patches may provide little or no interior habitat.

<sup>25</sup> Deer Management Permits (DMPs) are used to manage deer in large geographic areas during deer hunting seasons. Deer Management Assistance Program (DMAP) permits are used to manage deer in small geographic areas, individual properties, or cooperatives during deer hunting season. Nuisance Deer Permits (NDPs) are used to reduce damage problems on individual properties while damage is occurring.

# Community Environmental Management

## TIER III: TERRESTRIAL FISH AND WILDLIFE HABITAT MANAGEMENT STRATEGY DEVELOPMENT

Terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat management is a complex issue, with many factors contributing to the topic. The following are three strategies for managing terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat and preventing damage to it in communities.

### STRATEGY – Protect terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat

#### **Community-Wide**

- Inventory and map natural resources, including natural heritage elements, wetlands and streams (see also the Aquatic Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management Worksheet) (preferably electronically and in GIS)
- Develop an open space plan to guide protection and acquisition and include a component that focuses on natural communities and habitats
- Make provisions for conservation easements to protect important habitat
- Work with land trusts
- Adapt taxing policies to promote land conservation
- Use innovative acquisition approaches, such as buying less than fee title (e.g. conservation easements or other development rights, negotiating bargain sales or County tax sales)
- Buy land
- Develop, implement and enforce buffer regulations for local, State and Federal wetlands and hydrologically isolated wetlands (e.g. vernal pools)
- Develop overlay zones with corresponding natural resource protection/limitations on uses within the zones
- Contemplate land use decisions in a landscape context
- Assess and consider cumulative impacts of development on terrestrial resources

#### **Project Level**

- Encourage clustering to maintain habitat and avoid fragmentation, and reduce the potential for nuisance wildlife problems
- Develop standards for environmental review of site plans
- Conduct environmental resource surveys at the appropriate time
- Indicate the presence of wetlands and streams (see also the Aquatic Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management Worksheet) on site plans
- Avoid sensitive and/or important areas during the site planning process
- Prevent the establishment of invasive species during the site planning and construction process
- Provide tax incentives for habitat conservation practices
- Avoid building new roads that increase roadkill and create barriers to wildlife movement

## STRATEGY – Restore terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat

- Develop partnerships to restore natural resources
- Promote/advocate/facilitate restoration of native habitats (e.g. stream corridors (see aquatic worksheet), grasslands, mowing regimes, eliminate exotics/invasives)
- Reestablish connectivity and reduce hard abrupt edges between habitat types
- Restore large patches of habitat

## STRATEGY – Manage terrestrial fish and wildlife habitat

- Implement BMPs for forest practices to benefit fish and wildlife (see also the Urban and Community Forestry worksheet)
- Implement BMPs on agricultural lands to benefit fish and wildlife (see also the Farmland Protection worksheet, or the AEM program)
- Manage municipal lands with habitat considerations in mind
  - Minimize the edge to interior ratio for forest and grassland interior species<sup>26</sup> (e.g. clear cuts, agricultural fields)
  - Mowing regimes that balance grassland bird nesting with recreation and agricultural needs
  - Park land vs. natural habitat (e.g. leave understory)
  - Presence of rare species (plant and animal)
  - Presence of rare communities
  - Maintain riparian buffers
  - Manage for and plant native species
- Manage municipal highways and rights-of-way with habitat considerations in mind (see also the Highway Maintenance worksheet)
  - Provide herpetological tunnels
  - Place culverts to avoid beaver problems
  - Mow narrow road shoulders
  - Control invasive species along roads
  - Erect nest boxes
  - Store salt and de-icing materials properly
  - Segregate waste, spoil and storage piles from wetland areas to make sure wetlands are not filled
- Manage nuisance wildlife in collaboration with New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC)
  - Use and keep current information on individuals licensed to handle nuisance wildlife
  - Deal with nuisance deer/deer damage by encouraging the public to apply for available permits through NYSDEC<sup>27</sup>
  - Encourage local communities to work with NYSDEC to organize a Citizen Task Force (CTF) to set deer population level objectives

<sup>26</sup> The best way to do this is by increasing the size of natural areas or by minimizing the linear shape of human-created habitats. Small patches typically have a higher ratio of edge to interior habitat than very large patches with the same shape. Conversely, linear patches have a much higher proportion of edge to interior habitat than patches with the same area but more compact shape. Small or more highly dissected patches may provide little or no interior habitat.

<sup>27</sup> Deer Management Permits (DMPs) are used to manage deer in large geographic areas during deer hunting seasons. Deer Management Assistance Program (DMAP) permits are used to manage deer in small geographic areas, individual properties, or cooperatives during deer hunting season. Nuisance Deer Permits (NDPs) are used to reduce damage problems on individual properties while damage is occurring.



## **6.12 Aquatic Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management**

### **Environmental Significance Summary:**

Aquatic fish and wildlife habitat encompasses many different types of natural features, including stream and river corridors, wetlands, lakes, ponds and reservoirs. Aquatic habitat is not only important to the fish and wildlife that inhabit them, but also to the people around them. The health of this habitat has a real impact on the quality of life, recreational value, and economic benefits in your community. As a result, it is important to maintain necessary habitats in order to maintain individual species, ecosystems, and biodiversity.

In the past century, we have seen a decline in the amount and quality of fish and wildlife habitat. Land use changes are limiting the area available to support populations of species. Human population growth has increased the demand for open, forested or agricultural land to be converted to residential, commercial and industrial uses. As a result, fish and wildlife populations inhabiting these areas have had to move, adapt to the changes, or die out. The lack of understanding of ecosystem function, poor planning, and general indifference have allowed the demand for land use changes to jeopardize this resource.

### **Community Assistance Summary:**

- More fully understand aquatic fish and wildlife habitat management concepts.
- Assess where your community stands relative to education and land use laws that provide for the protection of aquatic fish and wildlife habitat.
- Identify aquatic fish and wildlife habitat management needs.
- Begin to map out an aquatic fish and wildlife habitat management strategy for the future.

### **Issues Summary:**

- Loss of aquatic habitat in streams, rivers, lakes, ponds and reservoirs.
- Loss of spawning areas.
- Loss of feeding & growth habitat.
- Loss of resting & shelter area.
- Loss of winter habitat.
- There are barriers to migration for fish & other organisms in streams and rivers.
- Degraded health of streams, rivers, lakes, ponds & reservoirs (diminishing capacity to sustain/support aquatic species).
- Algae blooms and excessive weed growth.
- Degraded wetland/vernal pool health.
- Invasive Species.

**Strategies Summary:**

- Protect and restore stream and river corridors.
- Protect and restore lakes, ponds and reservoirs.
- Protect and restore wetlands.

**Community Benefit Summary:**

The biggest piece of the habitat management puzzle is the individual people living, working or recreating in your community. People are directly linked to and are a part of the natural environment. There needs to be a shift from emphasizing resource management to educating people how their actions have a direct impact on the world around them. Simple backyard conservation techniques can enhance and protect aquatic fish and wildlife habitat. Many times, these techniques can save the homeowner money and increase their property values, but they need to be made aware of them in order to reap the benefits.

**Tier 2B – Aquatic Fish & Wildlife Habitat Management Worksheet**



# Aquatic Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management Tier 2 Worksheet



## Community Environmental Management



## Acknowledgements

**The New York State Soil and Water Conservation Committee  
and Department of Environmental Conservation  
are grateful to the following people and organizations  
for their assistance with this project:**

Thanks go to Ed Hoxsie and Julie Melançon who conducted the original Dutchess County pilot upon which this worksheet was based. Thanks also go to Cally Miklasz and Joe Ghosen who field-tested the worksheet with the Town of Eden in Erie County.

We also would like to thank our County Soil and Water Conservation District colleagues \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ for their review and comments.

Many thanks go to Tracey Tomajer, Pat Riexinger, Doug Sheppard and Jerry Fraine with the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation's Division of Fish, Wildlife and Marine Resources for their work developing the worksheets.

The CEM Logo was designed by Oan Somboonlakana. Additional thanks go to Barbara Silvestri for her assistance in editing and design.

We also appreciate the support from the New York State Departments of Agriculture and Markets, State and Health.

Special thanks go to Donna Somboonlakana and the US Environmental Protection Agency for Clean Water Act – Section 319 funding support.

Unending gratitude goes to Phil DeGaetano, Lois New, Gerry Chartier, Bill Morton, Rich Lewis, John Wildeman and Ron Kaplewicz without whom CEM would never have become a reality.





**DRAFT**

**Last Modified 1/2004**

# **Community Environmental Management**

## **- Aquatic Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management Tier II Worksheet-**

### **Overview**

Aquatic fish and wildlife habitat encompasses many different types of natural features, including stream and river corridors, wetlands, lakes, ponds and reservoirs. Aquatic habitat is not only important to the fish and wildlife that inhabit them, but also to the people around them. The health of this habitat has a real impact on the quality of life, recreational value, and economic benefits in your community. As a result, it is important to maintain necessary habitats in order to maintain individual species, ecosystems, and biodiversity.

In the past century, we have seen a decline in the amount and quality of fish and wildlife habitat. Land use changes are limiting the area available to support populations of species. Human population growth has increased the demand for open, forested or agricultural land to be converted to residential, commercial and industrial uses. As a result, fish and wildlife populations inhabiting these areas have had to move, adapt to the changes, or die out. The lack of understanding of ecosystem function, poor planning, and general indifference have allowed the demand for land use changes to jeopardize this resource.

The Clean Water Act (CWA) (in various sections) directs us to "...restore and maintain the chemical, physical, and biological integrity of our nation's waters," and "to provide for the protection and propagation of fish, shellfish, and wildlife and recreation in and on the water." In the recent past, we have seen many management plans and practices developed to curb water quality impacts. Too often, those plans and practices focused on the chemical integrity of water, and not the physical (habitat) and biological integrity. Looking at resources in a more holistic manner allows integration of the physical and biological quality of water resources. Management plans and practices need to look at the core issue, not symptoms. For example, a stream in your municipality may have problems with bank erosion. Every so often, your highway department is charged with going in and dumping a load of stone to rip-rap the stream bank to get it stable. The rip-rap does not solve the bank erosion problem, but rather puts a band aid on a symptom. The sediment problem may stem from loss of riparian vegetation in the Town upstream, or increased stormwater runoff from a new development nearby. Resolving the core issue by restoring native riparian vegetation in the Town upstream, or managing the runoff before it reaches the stream is what's needed.

It is also important for municipalities to monitor and assess planning, protection, and restoration actions. Too often we make the mistake of doing something on the ground that looks good on paper and then never following through to learn what works, and what doesn't work. Strategies should be implemented holistically on a landscape scale, across political boundaries, if possible. The CEM Assessment process helps you examine not only what is going on in your community, but also in other communities around you that may have an impact on your resources. CEM encourages communities to work together on these issues whenever possible, because fish and wildlife do not recognize intermunicipal borders.

The biggest piece of the habitat management puzzle is the individual people living, working or recreating in your community. People are directly linked to and are a part of the natural environment. There needs to be a shift from emphasizing resource management to educating

people how their actions have a direct impact on the world around them. Simple backyard conservation techniques can enhance and protect aquatic fish and wildlife habitat. Many times, these techniques can save the homeowner money and increase their property values, but they need to be made aware of them in order to reap the benefits.

In New York State, local governments through their planning and regulatory functions, have the principle responsibility for controlling development activities. This role carries with it the responsibility for ensuring that development activities are undertaken with public health and safety of future inhabitants in mind, and in a manner that is compatible with the protection and enhancement of natural resources, including aquatic fish and wildlife habitat.

The purpose of this worksheet is to assess the nature of habitat loss and degradation in your community and to evaluate the capacity your community has to remediate degraded or lost habitat and to prevent further loss or degradation. The following is intended to provide insight into the evolving subject of aquatic fish and wildlife habitat management.

### **Summary of Aquatic Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management Practices**

The New York State Department of Environmental Conservation's Division of Fish, Wildlife and Marine Resources has developed a framework to address aquatic fish and wildlife habitat issues that integrates planning and implementation to form a cohesive and effective unit. It can be used to address these issues across the landscape using the policy and decision making process. Habitat management is a complex issue, with many factors contributing to the problem. The following framework outlines the main strategies and management options you can use to minimize impacts to aquatic fish and wildlife habitat in your community:

**1. Protect Stream and River Corridors**

These management options are both structural and nonstructural measures. They aim to protect the structural integrity of the corridor as well as the quality of the habitat. It applies to a wide variety of audiences from homeowners to policymakers.

**2. Restore Stream and River Corridors**

These management options are both structural and nonstructural measures that serve to mitigate problems that already exist, as well as prevent new problems in the future.

**3. Protect Lakes, Ponds and Reservoirs**

These management measures are largely for homeowners living near these bodies of water. By modifying how they use their land, they can protect aquatic fish and wildlife habitat as well as their property value.

**4. Restore Lakes, Ponds and Reservoirs**

These are mainly structural measures that can be taken to mitigate problems that already exist, as well as prevent new problems in the future.

**5. Protect Wetlands**

Wetlands are sponges that in a natural state absorb excess water volume, and filter out pollutants. With increased development, a greater volume of water and pollutants needs to be absorbed and filtered. Unfortunately, with this development usually comes a loss of wetlands and their functionality. This strategy uses education and policy to protect this valuable resource.

**6. Restore Wetlands**

These are mainly structural measures that can be taken to mitigate problems that already exist, as well as prevent new problems in the future.

## How this Worksheet Can Assist your Community in Protecting Aquatic Fish and Wildlife Habitat

This worksheet can be used to help your community to:

1. More fully understand aquatic fish and wildlife habitat management concepts,
2. Assess where your community stands relative to education and land use laws that provide for the protection of aquatic fish and wildlife habitat.
3. Identify aquatic fish and wildlife habitat management needs, and
4. Begin to map out an aquatic fish and wildlife habitat management strategy for the future.

For help in filling out this worksheet and technical assistance on aquatic fish and wildlife habitat, it is recommended that you contact your County Soil and Water Conservation District, New York State Department of Environmental Conservation Regional Office or your area's United States Department of Agriculture Natural Resources Conservation Service Conservationist. Most communities do not have an aquatic fish and wildlife habitat management plan. This worksheet can help your community determine its aquatic fish and wildlife habitat management needs.

Technical references available for communities in New York State to learn more about aquatic fish and wildlife habitat are listed below.

- The New York State Department of Environmental Conservation's Division of Fish, Wildlife and Marine Resources includes:

### **Bureaus**

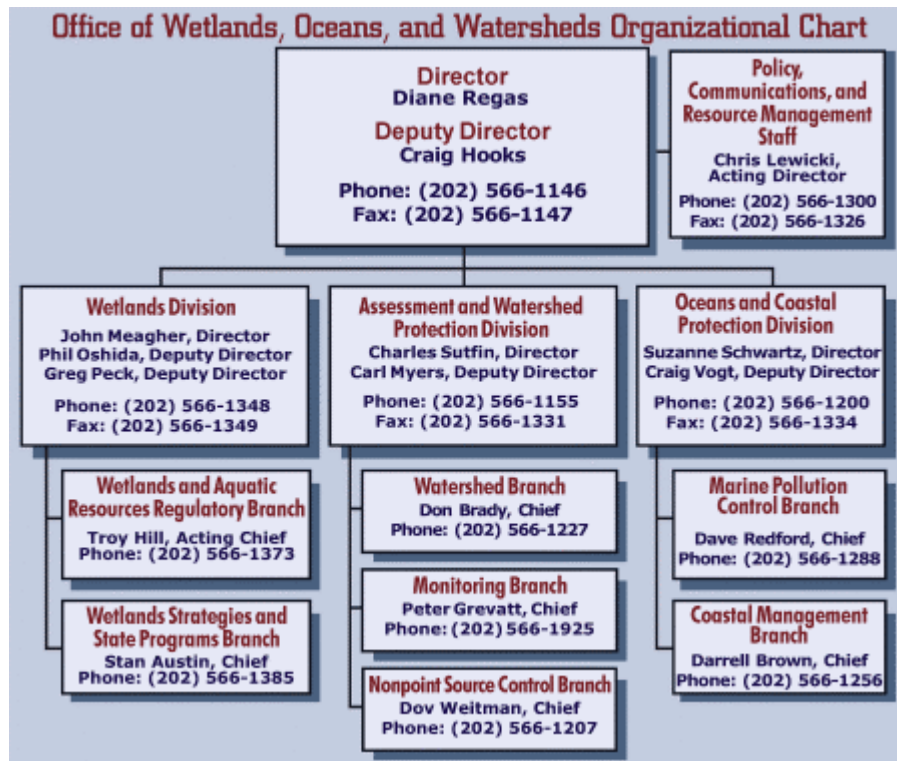
- Fish and Wildlife Services
- Fisheries
- Habitat
- Marine Resources and
- Wildlife

### **Division Programs**

- Hudson River Estuary Program
- Hudson River National Estuarine Research Reserve
- New York Natural Heritage Program

They are in the process of incorporating and emphasizing a holistic, landscape scale program to deliver Division efforts. They strive to work with other Divisions within the Department of Environmental Conservation as well as other agencies, non-governmental agencies and partners to protect, maintain and restore fish and wildlife habitat across New York State. They look beyond political boundaries to deliver their programs on a landscape scale, such as basins and ecoregions across the State. Their web site can be found at: <http://www.dec.state.ny.us/website/dfwmr/index.html>, or by contacting the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation, Division of Fish, Wildlife and Marine Resources, Bureau of Habitat, 625 Broadway, Fifth Floor, Albany, NY 12233-4756, Phone: (518) 402-8151

- The New York Natural Heritage Program maintains databases on the known and potential locations of rare plants and animals, including those listed by New York State as endangered or threatened, and of significant habitats and vegetation types. For a list of those plants, animals, and habitats which are documented for your assessment area in the Natural Heritage Program's databases, please contact the Information Resources Coordinator, NY Natural Heritage Program, NYS DEC, 625 Broadway, Albany, NY, 12233-4757.
- The United States Environmental Protection Agency's Office of Wetlands, Oceans and Watersheds has a great deal of information available on a variety of wetlands protection issues. Their wetlands information can be found on the web at: <http://www.epa.gov/owow/wetlands/>, or by telephone according to the directory below.



\*Taken from the Environmental Protection Agency's Office of Wetlands, Oceans and Watersheds at <http://www.epa.gov/owow/org.html>



# Community Environmental Management

## - Aquatic Fish And Wildlife Habitat Management Tier II Worksheet -

### Part 1- Community Risk Assessment Factors

The following is a list of strategies many communities have used to improve their ability to manage aquatic fish and wildlife habitat and minimize damage to it. The more factors that apply to your Assessment Area, the less likely you are to have adverse habitat impacts. Please check all of those you feel you are doing in your community.

**Please check all that pertain to your community:**

- We are protecting stream and river corridors
  - Maintain undisturbed riparian buffers
  - Establish stream and river setbacks
  - Develop, implement and enforce floodplain management land use regulations
  - Implement stormwater management practices
  - Maintain water budget in surface and groundwater (e.g. regulate withdrawals/diversions, no change in pulsing amount and timing)
  - Maintain thermal regime<sup>1</sup> (includes limiting damming and stormwater discharges, and maintain shading)
  - Maintain in-stream cover by limiting snagging and clearing (logs, sticks, rocks, etc.)
  - Maintain balanced sediment budget
  - Identify and protect rare, endangered and threatened aquatic species
  - Maintain natural channel form (e.g. limit gravel mining and hardened banks)
  - Develop a strategy for eliminating exotic species and preventing them from displacing native species
  - Ensure stream/river crossings (bridges/culverts) do not impede fish movement and downstream transport of sediment
- We are restoring stream and river corridors
  - Replace/install native buffers, including trees
  - Restore natural stream form
  - Mitigate barrier impacts (e.g. remove dams, install fish ladders, breach dams, perform water releases, fix culverts/bridge design to allow for fish movement and downstream transport of sediment)
  - Implement floodplain management practices
  - Implement stormwater management practices
  - Restore water budget
  - Restore in-stream habitat
  - Reduce excess sediment loads
  - Eliminate or control exotic species

<sup>1</sup> Temperature can be a limiting factor for trout populations. Certain activities (e.g. pond construction, stormwater discharges from impervious surfaces, and removal of riparian vegetation) can all increase stream temperature.

- We are protecting lakes, ponds and reservoirs
  - Prevent nutrient enrichment from onsite waste treatment systems (e.g. septics) and agricultural runoff
  - Prevent sediments and toxics (e.g. fertilizers, pesticides, oil) from entering stormwater
  - Maintain littoral (near shore) habitat and associated native aquatic vegetation
  - Maintain the riparian area/shoreline
  - Maintain water budget (e.g. no winter drawdown<sup>2</sup>)
  - Develop a strategy for eliminating exotic species and preventing them from displacing native species
  - Minimize overwater structures (e.g. docks)
- We are restoring lakes, ponds and reservoirs
  - Control point and nonpoint sources of pollution (e.g. sediments, toxics, nutrients) from stormwater, onsite systems (septics) and agriculture by implementing BMPs on construction sites, farms, golf courses and lawns
  - Restore streams flowing into lakes, ponds and reservoirs
  - Soften shorelines (e.g. where possible use native vegetation for streambank stabilization rather than stone, concrete, or sheet piling)
  - Restore natural water budget (e.g. eliminate winter drawdown for vegetative control)
  - Eliminate or control exotic species
  - Re-establish natural native aquatic vegetation (e.g. reduce aquatic weed control)
  - Establish shoreline buffers
- We are protecting wetlands
  - Develop, implement and enforce buffer regulations for wetlands, including hydrologically isolated wetlands (e.g. vernal pools)
  - Maintain wetland buffers
  - Prevent filling, draining, changing water levels, introducing discharges (e.g. pollutant and direct stormwater discharges) and removing all vegetation (except selective cutting/fuel wood) in wetlands
  - Establish and implement a wetland education program
  - Develop a brochure to be included with each building permit application or site plan submittal for wetlands education purposes
  - Develop and make available a system for reporting wetlands violations
  - Maintain natural hydrology (no flooding, excavating or draining)
  - Prevent nutrient, toxics and sediment loading to wetlands beyond background levels (do not overload their filtering capacity)
  - Develop a strategy for eliminating exotic species and preventing them from displacing native species
  - Maintain wetland connectivity (e.g. when granting waivers or variances, do not isolate wetlands)
  - Make wetlands maps (State, Federal and local (where applicable)) available to the public, planning board, building inspector and code enforcement officer for review<sup>3</sup>
  - Maintain vegetative structure and the associated ecological community
- We are restoring wetlands
  - Restore natural hydrology by plugging ditches and restoring flows
  - Restore native vegetation
  - Remove fill
  - Remove exotic species
  - Establish and maintain buffers
  - Eliminate runoff, nutrients, toxics and sediments
  - Manage stormwater flows
  - Reestablish connectivity

<sup>2</sup> Winter drawdowns are detrimental, as they kill existing native vegetation in the littoral zone. If done early in the Fall they preclude the use of a littoral zone by amphibians. If done later, they can kill overwintering amphibians.

<sup>3</sup> A wetland map is not a substitute for a site visit.







Community Problem & Needs Assessment

Part 2 of this assessment will help to determine how extensive **aquatic fish and wildlife habitat management issues** are in your community and what your community's capacity is for addressing them.

Issues Associated with Aquatic Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<p><b>Loss of aquatic habitat in streams and rivers</b>  <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p><b>Do you have any knowledge of:</b>  <input type="checkbox"/> Loss of spawning areas  <input type="checkbox"/> Loss of feeding and growth habitat  <input type="checkbox"/> Loss of resting and shelter area  <input type="checkbox"/> Loss of winter habitat</p> <p>Locations (List):            _____            _____</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Removal of gravel from streams (private and commercial).</li> <li>2. Increased sedimentation and erosion from stormwater, agriculture, road sanding, construction site runoff and cleaning roadside ditches.</li> <li>3. Altered water flow from barriers, water withdrawal, stormwater, and floodplain alteration.</li> <li>4. Loss of streamside buffers.</li> <li>5. Loss of in-stream habitat (e.g. snagging, bulldozing, hardened banks, armoring of stream/river bed).</li> <li>6. Competition from exotic species.</li> </ol>	<p><b>Check those impacts that apply:</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Loss of species</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Decline in populations</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Disease</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Decrease in biological diversity</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Change in community composition</p>	<p><b>Strategy:</b> Protect Stream and River Corridors</p> <hr/> <p><b>Strategy:</b> Restore Stream and River Corridors</p>

Management Options (Indicate with a "✓" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)	Barriers To Implementation	Community Assistance Needs <sup>4</sup>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Maintain undisturbed riparian buffers</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Establish stream and river setbacks</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Develop, implement and enforce floodplain management land use regulations</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Implement stormwater management practices</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Maintain water budget in surface and groundwater (e.g. regulate withdrawals/diversions, no change in pulsing amount and timing)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Maintain thermal regime<sup>5</sup> (includes limiting damming and stormwater discharges, and maintain shading)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Maintain in-stream cover by limiting snagging and clearing (logs, sticks, rocks, etc.)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Maintain balanced sediment budget</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Identify and protect rare, endangered and threatened aquatic species</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Maintain natural channel form (e.g. limit gravel mining and hardened banks)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Ensure stream/river crossings (bridges/culverts) do not impede fish movement and downstream transport of sediment</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Develop a strategy for eliminating exotic species and preventing them from displacing native species</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Replace/install native buffers, including trees</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Restore natural stream form</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Mitigate barrier impacts (e.g. remove dams, install fish ladders, breach dams, perform water releases, fix culverts/bridge design to allow for fish movement and sediment transport)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Implement floodplain management practices</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Implement stormwater management practices</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Restore water budget</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Restore in-stream habitat</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Reduce excess sediment loads</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Eliminate or control exotic species</li> </ul>		
<p><b>We suggest you also complete the Mining Worksheet to further assess impacts on your community.</b></p>		
<p><b>We suggest you also complete the Stormwater Management Worksheet to further assess impacts on your community.</b></p>		
<p><b>We suggest you also complete the Flooding Management Worksheet to further assess impacts on your community.</b></p>		

<sup>4</sup> List type of assistance needed: information/education; assessment/planning; BMP design/implementation; regulatory options; project funding; etc.

<sup>5</sup> Temperature can be a limiting factor for trout populations. Certain activities (e.g. pond construction, stormwater discharges from impervious surfaces, and removal of riparian vegetation) can all increase stream temperature.

Issues Associated with Aquatic Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<p><b>There are barriers to migration for fish and other organisms in streams and rivers</b>                      ___ Yes ___ No</p>	<p>1. Dams, weirs, bridges, barriers and small/improperly installed culverts serve as in-stream barriers.</p> <p>2. Altered water flow from barriers, water withdrawal, stormwater, and floodplain alteration.</p>	<p><b>Check those impacts that apply:</b></p> <p>___ Loss of species</p> <p>___ Decline in populations</p> <p>___ Disease</p> <p>___ Decrease in biological diversity</p> <p>___ Change in community composition</p>	<p><b>Strategy:</b> Protect Stream and River Corridors</p> <hr/> <p><b>Strategy:</b> Restore Stream and River Corridors</p>

<p align="center"><b>Management Options</b> (Indicate with a "√" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)</p>	<p align="center"><b>Barriers To Implementation</b></p>	<p align="center"><b>Community Assistance Needs</b></p>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Maintain water budget in surface and groundwater (e.g. regulate withdrawals/diversions, no change in pulsing amount and timing)</li> <li>— Maintain natural channel form (e.g. no gravel mining or hardened banks)</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Restore natural stream form</li> <li>— Mitigate barrier impacts (e.g. remove dams, install fish ladders, breach dams, perform water releases, fix culverts/bridge design to allow for fish movement and sediment transport)</li> <li>— Implement floodplain management practices</li> <li>— Restore water budget</li> <li>— Restore in-stream habitat</li> </ul>		
<p align="center"><b>We suggest you also complete the Stormwater Management Worksheet to further assess impacts on your community.</b></p>		
<p align="center"><b>We suggest you also complete the Flooding Management Worksheet to further assess impacts on your community.</b></p>		

Issues Associated with Aquatic Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<p><b>Degraded stream/river health (e.g. diminished capacity to sustain/support aquatic species)</b>  <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p>Locations (List):            _____            _____</p>	<p>1. Increased erosion and loading of sediment, toxics and nutrients from stormwater, agriculture, road sanding, construction site runoff and cleaning roadside ditches.</p> <p>2. Increased water temperature.</p> <p>3. Altered water flow from barriers, water withdrawal, stormwater, and floodplain alteration.</p>	<p><b>Check those impacts that apply:</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Loss of species</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Decline in populations</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Disease</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Fish kills</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Decrease in biological diversity</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Change in community composition</p>	<p><b>Strategy:</b> Protect Stream and River Corridors</p> <hr/> <p><b>Strategy:</b> Restore Stream and River Corridors</p>

<b>Management Options</b> (Indicate with a "√" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)	<b>Barriers to Implementation</b>	<b>Community Assistance Needs</b>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Maintain undisturbed riparian buffers</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Establish stream and river setbacks</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Develop, implement and enforce floodplain management land use regulations</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Implement stormwater management practices</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Maintain water budget in surface and groundwater (e.g. regulate withdrawals/diversions, no change in pulsing amount and timing)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Maintain thermal regime<sup>6</sup> (includes limiting damming and stormwater discharges, and maintain shading)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Maintain in-stream cover by limiting snagging and clearing (logs, sticks, rocks, etc.)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Maintain balanced sediment budget</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Identify and protect rare, endangered and threatened aquatic species</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Maintain natural channel form (e.g. no gravel mining or hardened banks)</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Replace/install native buffers, including trees</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Restore natural stream form</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Mitigate barrier impacts (e.g. remove dams, install fish ladders, breach dams, perform water releases, fix culverts/bridge design to allow for fish movement and sediment transport)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Implement floodplain management practices</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Implement stormwater management practices</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Restore water budget</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Restore in-stream habitat</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Reduce excess sediment loads</li> </ul>		
<p style="text-align: center;"><b>We suggest you also complete the Stormwater Management Worksheet to further assess impacts on your community.</b></p>		
<p style="text-align: center;"><b>We suggest you also complete the Flooding Management Worksheet to further assess impacts on your community.</b></p>		

<sup>6</sup> Temperature can be a limiting factor for trout populations. Certain activities (e.g. pond construction, stormwater discharges from impervious surfaces, and removal of riparian vegetation) can all increase stream temperature.

Issues Associated with Aquatic Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<p><b>Loss of aquatic habitat in lakes, ponds and reservoirs</b>            ___ Yes ___ No</p> <p><b>Do you have any knowledge of:</b>            ___ Cleaning away habitat including logs            ___ Water depth – draw down, narrowing near shore habitat            ___ Exotics crowding out native species            ___ Loss of near shore habitat            ___ Loss of deep water habitat due to sedimentation</p> <p>Locations (List):            _____            _____</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Construction of docks, piers and boathouses.</li> <li>2. Aquatic vegetation control.</li> <li>3. Water level management.</li> <li>4. Increased sedimentation and erosion from stormwater, agriculture, road sanding, construction site runoff and inflowing streams.</li> <li>5. Import of exotic species which displace native species.</li> <li>6. Filling of near and deep shore habitat.</li> <li>7. Bulkheads displace your near shore habitat.</li> </ol>	<p><b>Check those impacts that apply:</b></p> <p>___ Loss of species</p> <p>___ Decline in populations</p> <p>___ Disease</p> <p>___ Decrease in biological diversity</p> <p>___ Change in community composition</p>	<p><b>Strategy:</b>            Protect Lakes, Ponds and Reservoirs</p> <hr/> <p><b>Strategy:</b>            Restore Lakes, Ponds and Reservoirs</p>

<p align="center"><b>Management Options</b> (Indicate with a "√" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)</p>	<p align="center"><b>Barriers To Implementation</b></p>	<p align="center"><b>Community Assistance Needs</b></p>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Prevent sediments and toxics (e.g. fertilizers, pesticides, oil) from entering stormwater</li> <li>___ Maintain littoral (near shore) habitat and associated native aquatic vegetation</li> <li>___ Maintain the riparian area/shoreline</li> <li>___ Maintain water budget (e.g. no winter drawdown<sup>7</sup>)</li> <li>___ Develop a strategy for eliminating exotic species and preventing them from displacing native species</li> <li>___ Minimize overwater structures (e.g. docks)</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Control point and nonpoint sources of pollution (e.g. sediments, toxics, nutrients) from stormwater, onsite systems (septics) and agriculture by implementing BMPs on construction sites, farms, golf courses and lawns</li> <li>___ Restore streams flowing into lakes, ponds and reservoirs</li> <li>___ Soften shorelines (e.g. where possible use native vegetation for streambank stabilization rather than stone, concrete, or sheet piling)</li> <li>___ Restore natural water budget (e.g. eliminate winter drawdown for vegetative control)</li> <li>___ Eliminate or control exotic species</li> <li>___ Re-establish natural native aquatic vegetation (e.g. reduce aquatic weed control)</li> <li>___ Establish shoreline buffers</li> </ul>		
<p align="center"><b>We suggest you also complete the Stormwater Management Worksheet to further assess impacts on your community.</b></p>		

<sup>7</sup> Winter drawdowns are detrimental, as they kill existing native vegetation in the littoral zone. If done early in the Fall they preclude the use of a littoral zone by amphibians. If done later, they can kill overwintering amphibians.



Issues Associated with Aquatic Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<p><b>Degraded lake, pond, or reservoir health</b>  <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Algae blooms and excessive weed growth</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Toxics</b></p> <p>Locations (List):            _____            _____</p>	<p>1. On site septic systems failing because of soils, density/age of systems, and lack of maintenance.<sup>8</sup></p> <p>2. Increased loading of toxics and nutrients from stormwater, agriculture, roads, inflowing streams and lawns.</p>	<p><b>Check those impacts that apply:</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Loss of species</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Decreased populations</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Decline in biological diversity</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Change in community composition</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Disease</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Fish kills</p>	<p><b>Strategy:</b>            Protect Lakes, Ponds and Reservoirs</p> <hr/> <p><b>Strategy:</b>            Restore Lakes, Ponds and Reservoirs</p>

<sup>8</sup> Even septic systems that appear to be functional need to be pumped out approximately every five years to avoid getting solids in the leach field.

<p align="center"><b>Management Options</b> (Indicate with a "√" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)</p>	<p align="center"><b>Barriers To Implementation</b></p>	<p align="center"><b>Community Assistance Needs</b></p>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Prevent nutrient enrichment from onsite waste treatment systems (e.g. septics) and agricultural runoff</li> <li>___ Prevent toxics (e.g. fertilizers, pesticides, oil) from entering stormwater</li> <li>___ Maintain water budget (e.g. no winter drawdown<sup>9</sup>)</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Control point and nonpoint sources of pollution (e.g. sediments, toxics, nutrients) from stormwater, onsite systems (septics) and agriculture by implementing BMPs on construction sites, farms, golf courses and lawns</li> <li>___ Establish shoreline buffers</li> </ul>		
<p align="center"><b>We suggest you also complete the Onsite Waste Treatment System Management Worksheet to further assess impacts on your community.</b></p>		
<p align="center"><b>We suggest you also complete the Stormwater Management Worksheet to further assess impacts on your community.</b></p>		

<sup>9</sup> Winter drawdowns are detrimental, as they kill existing native vegetation in the littoral zone. If done early in the Fall they preclude the use of a littoral zone by amphibians. If done later, they can kill overwintering amphibians.

<b>Issues Associated with Aquatic Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management</b>	<b>Causes</b>	<b>Impacts</b>	<b>Remedial &amp; Preventative Strategies</b>
<p><b>Loss and degradation of wetland and vernal pool habitat</b>                      ___ Yes ___ No</p>	<p>1. Filling for development.</p> <p>2. Increased sedimentation from stormwater, agriculture, road sanding, construction site runoff and inflowing streams.</p> <p>3. Drainage for agricultural, commercial and residential purposes.</p> <p>4. Mosquito control.</p> <p>5. Fragmentation or loss of connectivity.</p>	<p><b>Check those impacts that apply:</b></p> <p>___ Decreased biological productivity in the food web</p> <p>___ Loss of natural nutrient cycling</p> <p>___ Loss of species</p> <p>___ Decreased populations</p> <p>___ Decline in biological diversity</p> <p>___ Change in community composition</p>	<p><b>Strategy:</b> Protect Wetlands</p> <hr/> <p><b>Strategy:</b> Restore Wetlands</p>

<p align="center"><b>Management Options</b> (Indicate with a "√" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)</p>	<p align="center"><b>Barriers To Implementation</b></p>	<p align="center"><b>Community Assistance Needs</b></p>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Develop, implement and enforce wetland regulations for wetlands, including hydrologically isolated wetlands (e.g. vernal pools)</li> <li>___ Maintain wetland buffers</li> <li>___ Prevent filling, draining, changing water levels, introducing discharges (e.g. pollutant and direct stormwater discharges) and removing all vegetation (except selective cutting/fuel wood) in wetlands</li> <li>___ Establish and implement a wetland education program</li> <li>___ Develop a brochure to be included with each building permit application or site plan submittal for wetlands education purposes</li> <li>___ Develop and make available a system for reporting wetlands violations</li> <li>___ Maintain natural hydrology (no flooding, excavating or draining)</li> <li>___ Prevent nutrient, toxics and sediment loading to wetlands beyond background levels (do nt overload their filtering capacity)</li> <li>___ Develop a strategy for eliminating exotic species and preventing them from displacing native species</li> <li>___ Maintain wetland connectivity (e.g. when granting waivers or variances, do not isolate wetlands)</li> <li>___ Make wetlands maps (State, Federal and local (where applicable)) available to the public, planning board, building inspector and code enforcement officer for review<sup>10</sup></li> <li>___ Maintain vegetative structure and the associated ecological community</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Restore natural hydrology by plugging ditches and restoring flows</li> <li>___ Restore native vegetation</li> <li>___ Remove fill</li> <li>___ Remove exotic species</li> <li>___ Establish and maintain buffers</li> <li>___ Eliminate runoff, nutrients, toxics and sediments</li> <li>___ Manage stormwater flows</li> <li>___ Reestablish connectivity</li> </ul>		
<p align="center"><b>We suggest you also complete the Stormwater Management Worksheet to further assess impacts on your community.</b></p>		

<sup>10</sup> A wetland map is not a substitute for a site visit.

Issues Associated with Aquatic Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<p><b>Degraded wetland and vernal pool health</b>            ___ Yes ___ No</p>	<p>1. Increased erosion and loading of sediment, toxics and nutrients from stormwater, agriculture, road sanding, construction site runoff and cleaning roadside ditches.</p> <p>2. Altered water levels.</p> <p>3. Drainage for agricultural, commercial and residential purposes.</p> <p>4. Mosquito control (e.g. chemical application)</p> <p>5. Invasive species displacing native species</p>	<p><b>Check those impacts that apply:</b></p> <p>___ Decreased biological productivity in the food web</p> <p>___ Loss of natural nutrient cycling</p> <p>___ Loss of species</p> <p>___ Decreased populations</p> <p>___ Decline in biological diversity</p> <p>___ Change in community composition</p> <p>___ Fish kills</p> <p>___ Disease</p>	<p><b>Strategy:</b> Protect Wetlands</p> <hr/> <p><b>Strategy:</b> Restore Wetlands</p>

<p align="center"><b>Management Options</b> (Indicate with a "√" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)</p>	<p align="center"><b>Barriers To Implementation</b></p>	<p align="center"><b>Community Assistance Needs</b></p>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Develop, implement and enforce wetland regulations for wetlands, including hydrologically isolated wetlands (e.g. vernal pools)</li> <li>___ Maintain wetland buffers</li> <li>___ Prevent filling, draining, changing water levels, introducing discharges (e.g. pollutant and direct stormwater discharges) and removing all vegetation (except selective cutting/fuel wood) in wetlands</li> <li>___ Establish and implement a wetland education program</li> <li>___ Develop a brochure to be included with each building permit application or site plan submittal for wetlands education purposes</li> <li>___ Develop and make available a system for reporting wetlands violations</li> <li>___ Maintain natural hydrology (no flooding, excavating or draining)</li> <li>___ Prevent nutrient, toxics and sediment loading to wetlands beyond background levels (do nt overload their filtering capacity)</li> <li>___ Develop a strategy for eliminating exotic species and preventing them from displacing native species</li> <li>___ Maintain wetland connectivity (e.g. when granting waivers or variances, do not isolate wetlands)</li> <li>___ Make wetlands maps (State, Federal and local (where applicable)) available to the public, planning board, building inspector and code enforcement officer for review<sup>11</sup></li> <li>___ Maintain vegetative structure and the associated ecological community</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Restore natural hydrology by plugging ditches and restoring flows</li> <li>___ Restore native vegetation</li> <li>___ Remove fill</li> <li>___ Remove exotic species</li> <li>___ Establish and maintain buffers</li> <li>___ Eliminate runoff, nutrients, toxics and sediments</li> <li>___ Manage stormwater flows</li> <li>___ Reestablish connectivity</li> </ul>		
<p align="center"><b>We suggest you also complete the Stormwater Management Worksheet to further assess impacts on your community.</b></p>		

<sup>11</sup> A wetland map is not a substitute for a site visit.

Issues Associated with Aquatic Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management	Causes	Impacts	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<p><b>Loss of benefits to streams, rivers, lakes, ponds and reservoirs from loss/degradation of wetlands and vernal pools</b>                      ___ Yes ___ No</p>	<p>1. Filling for development.</p> <p>2. Increased sedimentation from stormwater, agriculture, road sanding, construction site runoff and inflowing streams.</p> <p>3. Drainage for agricultural, commercial and residential purposes.</p> <p>4. Mosquito control.</p> <p>5. Fragmentation or loss of connectivity.</p>	<p><b>Check those impacts that apply:</b></p> <p>___ Increased flooding and flood damages</p> <p>___ Decreased water quality</p> <p>___ Decreased erosion and sediment control</p> <p>___ Loss of aquatic species</p> <p>___ Loss of recreational opportunities</p>	<p><b>Strategy:</b> Protect Wetlands</p> <hr/> <p><b>Strategy:</b> Restore Wetlands</p>

<p align="center"><b>Management Options</b> (Indicate with a "√" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)</p>	<p align="center"><b>Barriers To Implementation</b></p>	<p align="center"><b>Community Assistance Needs</b></p>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Develop, implement and enforce wetland regulations for wetlands, including hydrologically isolated wetlands (e.g. vernal pools)</li> <li>___ Maintain wetland buffers</li> <li>___ Prevent filling, draining, changing water levels, introducing discharges (e.g. pollutant and direct stormwater discharges) and removing all vegetation (except selective cutting/fuel wood)in wetlands</li> <li>___ Establish and implement a wetland education program</li> <li>___ Develop a brochure to be included with each building permit application or site plan submittal for wetlands education purposes</li> <li>___ Develop and make available a system for reporting wetlands violations</li> <li>___ Maintain natural hydrology (no flooding, excavating or draining)</li> <li>___ Prevent nutrient, toxics and sediment loading to wetlands beyond background levels (do nt overload their filtering capacity)</li> <li>___ Develop a strategy for eliminating exotic species and preventing them from displacing native species</li> <li>___ Maintain wetland connectivity (e.g. when granting waivers or variances, do not isolate wetlands)</li> <li>___ Make wetlands maps (State, Federal and local (where applicable)) available to the public, planning board, building inspector and code enforcement officer for review<sup>12</sup></li> <li>___ Maintain vegetative structure and the associated ecological community</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>___ Restore natural hydrology by plugging ditches and restoring flows</li> <li>___ Restore native vegetation</li> <li>___ Remove fill</li> <li>___ Remove exotic species</li> <li>___ Establish and maintain buffers</li> <li>___ Eliminate runoff, nutrients, toxics and sediments</li> <li>___ Manage stormwater flows</li> <li>___ Reestablish connectivity</li> </ul>		
<p align="center"><b>We suggest you also complete the Stormwater Management Worksheet to further assess impacts on your community.</b></p>		

<sup>12</sup> A wetland map is not a substitute for a site visit.



Issues Associated with Aquatic Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management	Causes	Positive Benefits	Remedial & Preventative Strategies
<p><b>Our municipality is concerned about (please check all that apply):</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>How to best protect the highest quality aquatic habitat before it gets degraded.</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>How to prioritize aquatic resources for protection.</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>How we can get the community and decision makers to recognize that high quality aquatic resources provide quality of life, recreational and economic benefits to the community and take steps to preserve and protect them.</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Receiving and providing the best information and training to people who make decisions about development and aquatic resources in our community (e.g. contractors, engineers, municipal officials)</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Confusion over local authority to address aquatic resource concerns</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>How to explain the importance of the biological productivity of wetlands and the effect it has on our economy to decision makers and the community.</b></p>	<p>1. At present community is not implementing an aquatic resource management program and its associated plan.</p> <p>2. The community is experiencing development pressure, but is having difficulty balancing economic development and growth and natural resource protection needs (including wetlands, flood plains and water quantity).</p> <p>3. Community does not have adequate resources to enforce aquatic resource protection ordinances.</p>	<p><b>Check those impacts that apply:</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> The preservation and enhancement of aquatic resources has a positive effect on the local economy and property values.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> High quality of life.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> The preservation and enhancement of aquatic resources positively impacts fish and wildlife, decreasing the need for costly restoration and remediation.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Protection and enhancement of aquatic resources perpetuates beneficial ecosystem services.</p>	<p><b>Strategy:</b> Protect Stream and River Corridors</p> <hr/> <p><b>Strategy:</b> Restore Stream and River Corridors</p> <hr/> <p><b>Strategy:</b> Protect Lakes, Ponds and Reservoirs</p> <hr/> <p><b>Strategy:</b> Protect Wetlands</p>

<b>Management Options</b> (Indicate with a "√" if community has implemented or use a "?" if community is interested)	<b>Barriers to Implementation</b>	<b>Community Assistance Needs</b>
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Develop, implement and enforce floodplain management land use regulations</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Identify and protect rare, endangered and threatened aquatic species</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Implement floodplain management practices</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Implement stormwater management practices</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Develop a strategy for eliminating exotic species and preventing them from displacing native species</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Develop, implement and enforce wetland regulations for wetlands, including hydrologically isolated wetlands (e.g. vernal pools)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Prevent filling, draining, changing water levels, introducing discharges (e.g. pollutant and direct stormwater discharges) and removing all vegetation (except selective cutting/fuel wood) in wetlands</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Establish and implement a wetland education program</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Develop a brochure to be included with each building permit application or site plan submittal for wetlands education purposes</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Develop and make available a system for reporting wetlands violations</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Develop a strategy for eliminating exotic species and preventing them from displacing native species</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Maintain wetland connectivity (e.g. when granting waivers or variances, do not isolate wetlands)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Make wetlands maps (state Federal and local (where applicable) available to the public, planning board, building inspector and code enforcement officer for review<sup>13</sup></li> </ul>		
<p><b>We suggest you also complete the Land Use Planning Needs Worksheet and to further assess the balance of development and economic growth in your community.</b></p>		

<sup>13</sup> A wetland map is not a substitute for a site visit.

# Community Environmental Management

## TIER III: AQUATIC FISH AND WILDLIFE HABITAT MANAGEMENT STRATEGY DEVELOPMENT

Aquatic fish and wildlife habitat management is a complex issue, with many factors contributing to the topic. The following are six strategies for managing these resources in communities.

### STRATEGY – Protect Stream and River Corridors

- Maintain undisturbed riparian buffers
- Establish stream and river setbacks
- Develop, implement and enforce floodplain management land use regulations
- Implement stormwater management practices
- Maintain water budget in surface and groundwater (e.g. regulate withdrawals/diversions, no change in pulsing amount and timing)
- Maintain thermal regime<sup>14</sup> (includes limiting damming and stormwater discharges, and maintain shading)
- Maintain in-stream cover by limiting snagging and clearing (logs, sticks, rocks, etc.)
- Maintain balanced sediment budget
- Identify and protect rare, endangered and threatened aquatic species
- Maintain natural channel form (e.g. limit gravel mining and hardened banks)
- Develop a strategy for eliminating exotic species and preventing them from displacing native species
- Ensure stream/river crossings (bridges/culverts) do not impede fish movement and downstream transport of sediment

### STRATEGY – Restore Stream and River Corridors

- Replace/install native buffers, including trees
- Restore natural stream form
- Mitigate barrier impacts (e.g. remove dams, install fish ladders, breach dams, perform water releases, fix culverts/bridge design to allow for fish movement and downstream transport of sediment)
- Implement floodplain management practices
- Implement stormwater management practices
- Restore water budget
- Restore in-stream habitat
- Reduce excess sediment loads
- Eliminate or control exotic species

### STRATEGY – Protect Lakes, Ponds and Reservoirs

- Prevent nutrient enrichment from onsite waste treatment systems (e.g. septics) and agricultural runoff
- Prevent sediments and toxics (e.g. fertilizers, pesticides, oil) from entering stormwater
- Maintain littoral (near shore) habitat and associated native aquatic vegetation
- Maintain the riparian area/shoreline
- Maintain water budget (e.g. no winter drawdown<sup>15</sup>)
- Develop a strategy for eliminating exotic species and preventing them from displacing native species
- Minimize overwater structures (e.g. docks)

---

<sup>14</sup> Temperature can be a limiting factor for trout populations. Certain activities (e.g. pond construction, stormwater discharges from impervious surfaces, and removal of riparian vegetation) can all increase stream temperature.

<sup>15</sup> Winter drawdowns are detrimental, as they kill existing native vegetation in the littoral zone. If done early in the Fall they preclude the use of a littoral zone by amphibians. If done later, they can kill overwintering amphibians.

## STRATEGY – Restore Lakes, Ponds and Reservoirs

- Control point and nonpoint sources of pollution (e.g. sediments, toxics, nutrients) from stormwater, onsite systems (septics) and agriculture by implementing BMPs on construction sites, farms, golf courses and lawns
- Restore streams flowing into lakes, ponds and reservoirs
- Soften shorelines (e.g. where possible use native vegetation for streambank stabilization rather than stone, concrete, or sheet piling)
- Restore natural water budget (e.g. eliminate winter drawdown for vegetative control)
- Eliminate or control exotic species
- Re-establish natural native aquatic vegetation (e.g. reduce aquatic weed control)
- Establish shoreline buffers

## STRATEGY – Protect Wetlands

- Develop, implement and enforce buffer regulations for wetlands, including hydrologically isolated wetlands (e.g. vernal pools)
- Maintain wetland buffers
- Prevent filling, draining, changing water levels, introducing discharges (e.g. pollutant and direct stormwater discharges) and removing all vegetation (except selective cutting/fuel wood) in wetlands
- Establish and implement a wetland education program
- Develop a brochure to be included with each building permit application or site plan submittal for wetlands education purposes
- Develop and make available a system for reporting wetlands violations
- Maintain natural hydrology (no flooding, excavating or draining)
- Prevent nutrient, toxics and sediment loading to wetlands beyond background levels (do not overload their filtering capacity)
- Develop a strategy for eliminating exotic species and preventing them from displacing native species
- Maintain wetland connectivity (e.g. when granting waivers or variances, do not isolate wetlands)
- Make wetlands maps (State, Federal and local (where applicable)) available to the public, planning board, building inspector and code enforcement officer for review<sup>16</sup>
- Maintain vegetative structure and the associated ecological community

## STRATEGY – Restore Wetlands

- Restore natural hydrology by plugging ditches and restoring flows
- Restore native vegetation
- Remove fill
- Remove exotic species
- Establish and maintain buffers
- Eliminate runoff, nutrients, toxics and sediments
- Manage stormwater flows
- Reestablish connectivity

---

<sup>16</sup> A wetland map is not a substitute for a site visit.



## **6.13 Marina & Recreational Boating**

### **Environmental Significance Summary:**

Marinas and recreational boating are very popular uses of coastal waters. The growth of recreational boating, along with the growth of coastal development in general, has led to a growing awareness of the need to protect the environmental quality of our waterways. Because marinas are located right at the water's edge, there is a strong potential for marina waters to become contaminated with pollutants generated from the various activities that occur at marinas, such as boat cleaning, fueling operations, and marine head discharge, or from the entry of storm water runoff from parking lots and hull maintenance and repair areas into marina basins.

Individual boats and marinas usually release only small amounts of pollutants. Yet, when multiplied by thousands of boaters and marinas, they can cause distinct water quality problems in lakes, rivers, and coastal waters. The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency has identified the following potential environmental impacts from boating and marinas: high toxicity in the water; increased pollutant concentrations in aquatic organisms and sediments; increased erosion rates; increased nutrients, leading to an increase in algae and a decrease in oxygen (eutrophication); and high levels of pathogens. In addition, construction at marinas can lead to the physical destruction of sensitive ecosystems and bottom-dwelling aquatic communities.

Water pollution from boating and marinas is linked to several sources. They include poorly flushed waterways, boat maintenance, discharge of sewage from boats, storm water runoff from marina parking lots, and the physical alteration of shoreline, wetlands, and aquatic habitat during the construction and operation of marinas.

### **Community Assistance Summary:**

- Ensure that marinas and ports are designed and constructed to ensure water quality and habitat protection.
- Reduction of the day-to-day impacts of stormwater quality and volume from maintenance activities.
- Require and ensure proper hazardous material handling, transport and storage.
- Require and ensure proper disposal of solid waste.
- Develop and provide public education programs for boaters, marina owners and operators.

**Issues Summary:**

- Insufficient information on how to design and construct marinas and ports for water quality and habitat protection.
- Known maintenance activity problems.
- Improper Hazardous Material Handling, Transport and Storage.
- Improper Disposal of Solid Waste.
- Marina Runoff polluting waterways.

**Strategies Summary:**

- Design and construct marinas and ports for water quality and habitat protection.
- Reduce the day-to-day impacts of stormwater quality and volume from maintenance activities.
- Ensure proper hazardous material handling, transport and storage.
- Ensure proper disposal of solid waste.
- Develop and provide public education programs for boaters, marina owners and operators.

**Community Benefit Summary:**

Proper marina planning and an informed boating public will limit pollution from these sources, promote long-term economic benefits and environmental health, and help recreational boating to remain a fun-filled outdoor experience. Clean boats, clean boating habits, and clean marinas benefit the entire boating community as well as aquatic life.

**Tier 2B – Marina & Recreational Boating Worksheet**



# Marinas and Recreational Boating Tier 2 Worksheet



## Community Environmental Management



## Acknowledgements

**The New York State Soil and Water Conservation Committee  
and Department of Environmental Conservation  
are grateful to the following people and organizations  
for their assistance with this project:**

Thanks go to Ed Hoxsie and Julie Melançon who conducted the original Dutchess County pilot upon which this worksheet was based. Thanks also go to Cally Miklasz and Joe Ghosen who field-tested the worksheet with the Town of Eden in Erie County.

We also would like to thank our County Soil and Water Conservation District colleagues Tom McMahon\* and \_\_\_\_\_ for their review and comments.

Additionally we appreciate the helpful feedback from Kevin Smith\*, and Dennis Mildner\*.

The CEM Logo was designed by Oan Somboonlakana. Additional thanks go to Barbara Silvestri for her assistance in design.

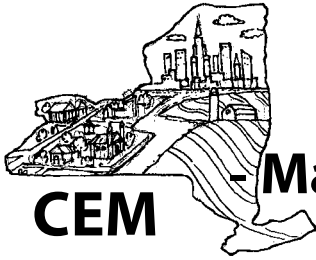
We also appreciate the support from the New York State Departments of Agriculture and Markets, State and Health.

Special thanks go to Donna Somboonlakana and the US Environmental Protection Agency for Clean Water Act – Section 319 funding support.

Unending gratitude goes to Phil DeGaetano, Lois New, Gerry Chartier, Bill Morton, Rich Lewis, John Wildeman and Ron Kaplewicz without whom CEM would never have become a reality.

\* Indicates an anticipated reviewer.





# Community Environmental Management

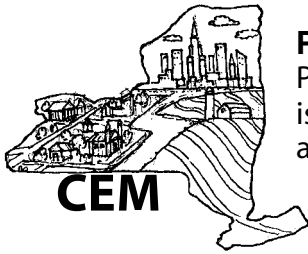
## Marinas and Recreational Boating Tier II Worksheet -

### Part 1- Community Risk Assessment Factors

The following is a list of strategies many communities have used to improve their operation and maintenance strategies to minimize pollution and other negative impacts from marinas and recreational boating. The more factors that apply to your community, the less likely you are to have adverse water quality impacts. Please check all of those that pertain to your community.

**Please check all that pertain to your facility:**

- We require and ensure that marinas and ports are designed and constructed to ensure water quality and habitat protection.
- We require the reduction of the day-to-day impacts of stormwater quality and volume from maintenance activities.
- We require and ensure proper hazardous material handling, transport and storage.
- We require and ensure proper disposal of solid waste.
- We have developed and provide public education programs for boaters, marina owners and operators.



### **Part 2- Community Problem & Needs Assessment**

Part 2 of this assessment will help to determine how extensive flooding is in your community and what is your community's capacity for addressing flooding issues.

**This assessment has not yet been developed. We are consulting experts in the field to make sure our remedial and preventive strategies outlined in Tier III are sound. If they are, we will develop the Tier II accordingly. If you have any questions or comments on the Tier III strategies, please contact Rich Lewis at the New York State Department of Ag and Markets (518) 485-1470.**

# Community Environmental Management TIER III: MARINA AND RECREATIONAL BOATING MANAGEMENT STRATEGY DEVELOPMENT

Marina management is a complex issue, with many factors contributing to the problem. The United States Environmental Protection Agency has developed the publication “National Management Measures Guidance to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Marinas and Recreational Boating” (EPA841-B-01-005, November 2001) that outlines strategies for managing marinas and recreational boating and preventing adverse water quality impacts that may result.

## **Strategy – Design and construct marinas and ports for water quality and habitat protection**

- Design, construct and maintain marinas and associated channels so that they are not deeper than the surrounding navigable channels
- Retrofit facilities with poor circulation (e.g. wave attenuators, mechanical aerators)
- Design, construct and maintain facilities to keep water sections and basins connected and promote flow
- Maximize the benefits of entrance channels to promote flushing
- Promote flow through currents whenever possible
- Establish a hydrologic baseline before designing new or redeveloping marinas
- Model water quality changes for each development scenario
- Maintain an ongoing water quality monitoring program (e.g. rapid bioassessment techniques, chemical analysis)
- Establish a volunteer monitoring and/or cleanup program
- Perform a habitat baseline study before designing new or redeveloping marinas and emphasize awareness of exotic, invasive, threatened or endangered species, as well as functions of importance, such as spawning, nursery, feeding or migration areas.
- Work with interested parties to reclaim waterfront Brownfields for habitat
- Use low impact development practices to minimize the effect of development on critical environmental areas.
- Use dry stack storage to minimize the area needed for boat storage.
- Preserve wetlands and natural shoreline features for shoreline protection and prevent erosion.
- Use native vegetation for plantings.
- Limit or eliminate use of breakwaters, bulkheads and sea walls, and use riprap instead where structural support is needed.
- Manage boating activities to decrease turbidity and physical destruction of shallow water habitat (e.g. restrict boater traffic in shallow water areas; establish and enforce no wake zones to decrease turbidity, shore erosion and damage in marinas)

**Strategy: Reduce the day to day impacts of stormwater quality and volume from maintenance activities**

- Perform boat repair and maintenance work inside enclosures that are self-contained or have closed systems for air and water.
- Where inside workspace is not available, blasting and sanding activities must take place in spray booths or tarp enclosures, and vacuum sanders must be used to collect dust and paint chips.
- Where inside workspace is not available, boat maintenance must take place in designated areas away from water and on impervious pads. No runoff from these operations may enter the water.
- Where any outside work is performed, make sure the area is thoroughly cleaned and debris and waste material is disposed of properly.
- Develop, implement and enforce restrictions on “do-it-yourself” maintenance to prevent water quality impairments.
- Design, construct and maintain BMPs for stormwater management to trap and treat any contaminated runoff from the site.
- Develop and implement a routine maintenance schedule for the facility that includes sweeping maintenance areas and parking lots regularly.
- Install or preserve and maintain buffers between maintenance and parking areas and the water.
- Preserve and remediate wetlands, as they are natural stormwater mitigation areas.
- Develop and implement a system to prevent and react to hazardous materials spills.
- If there are floor drains or catch basins near maintenance activities, seal them for the duration of the maintenance to prevent spills from quickly reaching water supplies.
- Wash boat hulls above the waterline by hand. Where practicable, remove boats from the water and clean them where debris can be captured and treated.
- Where practicable, buy and sell detergents and cleaning compounds that are less toxic.
- Prohibit hull scraping or paint removal while boats are afloat.
- Use and sell only long lasting and low toxicity or nontoxic antifouling paints.
- Minimize the impacts of wastewater from pressure washing.

**Strategy: Ensure Proper Hazardous Material Handling, Transport and Storage**

- Install and test automatic shutoffs on fuel lines and at hose nozzles to reduce chance of major spillage.
- Retrofit fuel nozzles that have a mechanism to hold the nozzle open during fueling without holding.
- Install personal watercraft floats at fuel docks to minimizing spillage while refueling.
- Develop and implement a testing and maintenance schedule for all tanks, lines and hoses associated with fueling operations.
- Develop and implement a spill monitoring program.
- Train employees to prevent, identify, contain, clean up and report spills.
- Provide easy to read signs at each fueling station, which explain proper fueling, spill prevention and reporting procedures.
- Provide easily identifiable and accessible containment equipment on site in case of spill.
- Write and implement a fuel spill recovery plan.
- Promote the installation and use of fuel/air separators on air vents or tank stems of inboard fuel tanks to reduce the amount of fuel spilled into surface waters during fueling.
- Display easy to read signs at fueling stations to discourage overfilling of fuel tanks.
- At each fueling station, provide absorptive pads and disposal receptacles for people to use to catch splash back and drips while fueling and when replacing the nozzle.
- Post easy to read signs to inform patrons and employees of the benefits of properly maintaining engines for fuel-efficient consumption, clean exhaust and fuel economy. Encourage them to routinely check engines for leaks.
- Develop, implement and enforce a plan for bilge water treatment for employees and patrons.
- Develop a system of checks to make sure all materials from spill cleanup are disposed of according to the law.
- Make sure liquid materials are stored in a place that prevents precipitation from entering the storage area, has enough capacity to contain spills, and does not have drains which would allow spills to travel out of the containment area.
- Store as little hazardous material as necessary on site.
- Provide clearly labeled, separate containers for the disposal of waste oils, fuels and other liquid wastes.
- Dispose of or recycle hazardous materials as per Federal, state and local regulations.
- Perform spill proof oil changes
- Use less toxic materials for maintenance whenever practicable
- If pesticides or fertilizer are used, store and distribute as indicated on the manufacturer's label.
- Prepare and implement a hazardous materials spill recovery plan and update it as operations change.
- Keep adequate spill response equipment on site and clearly labeled.

**Strategy: Ensure Proper Disposal of Solid Waste**

- Limit or prohibit marina patrons from performing hull maintenance while in the water.
- Prohibit material from hull maintenance activities from entering that water.
- Make sure covered garbage and recycling cans are provided in convenient locations, and that they are clearly labeled.
- Make sure patrons clean up any pet waste and post signs telling them how to dispose of it properly.
- Prohibit patrons from disposing of fish waste in the water.
- Provide fish cleaning stations and covered garbage cans.
- Compost fish waste, or collect fresh waste and sell as chum.
- Encourage catch and release fishing, reducing the amount of fish waste.
- Install pumpout facility compatible with the facility's needs (e.g. fixed point systems, dump stations for portable toilets, portable systems, dedicated slipside systems)
- Provide pumpouts at reasonable times and at a reasonable cost.
- Keep pumpout stations clean and easily accessible.
- Train staff to maintain pumpout stations and recognize failures or emergencies.
- Provide adequate restrooms on shore.
- If no pumpout facilities are available, declare the marina a "no discharge area".
- Make sure patrons clean up any pet waste and post signs telling them how to dispose of it properly.
- Post signs asking patrons not to feed waterfowl and other wildlife.
- Develop, adopt and enforce a policy to prohibit the use of Y-valves on boats and inland waters.
- Maintain a dedicated fund and issue a contract for pumpout and dump station repair and maintenance (applies to government-operated marinas, pumpout stations, and dump stations only).
- Regularly inspect and maintain sewage facilities.
- Disinfect suction connections on pumpout stations to prevent pathogen transfer.
- Maintain convenient, dry, clean and pleasant restroom facilities to encourage their use.

**Strategy: Develop and Provide Public Education Programs for Boaters, Marina Owners and Operators**

- Use signs to inform marina patrons of appropriate clean boating practices.
- Establish bulletin boards for environmental information and idea sharing
- Promote recycling and trash reduction programs
- Hand out pamphlets or fliers, send newsletters, and add inserts to bill mailings with information about how recreational boaters can protect the environment and have clean boating water
- Organize and present enjoyable environmental education meetings, presentations and demonstrations.
- Educate and train marina staff to do their jobs in an environmentally conscious manner and to be good role models for marina patrons
- Insert language into facility contracts that ensure tenants use certain areas and clean boating techniques when maintaining their boats. Use an environmental agreement that ensures that tenants will comply with the marina's best management practices.
- Have a clearly written environmental best management practices agreement for outside contractors to sign as a precondition to working on any boat at the marina.
- Participate with an organization that promotes clean boating practices, and which can help implement and enforce these strategies.
- Provide MARPOL placards to boaters.
- Storm drain stenciling
- Establish and educate marina patrons about rules governing fish cleaning.
- Educate boaters about good fish cleaning practices.
- Provide information about local waste collection and recycling programs.
- Hold clinics on safe fuel and bilge maintenance.
- Teach boaters how to fuel to minimize spills.
- Stock phosphate-free, nontoxic cleaners and environmentally friendly products.
- Place signs in water and label charts to alert boaters about sensitive habitats.



